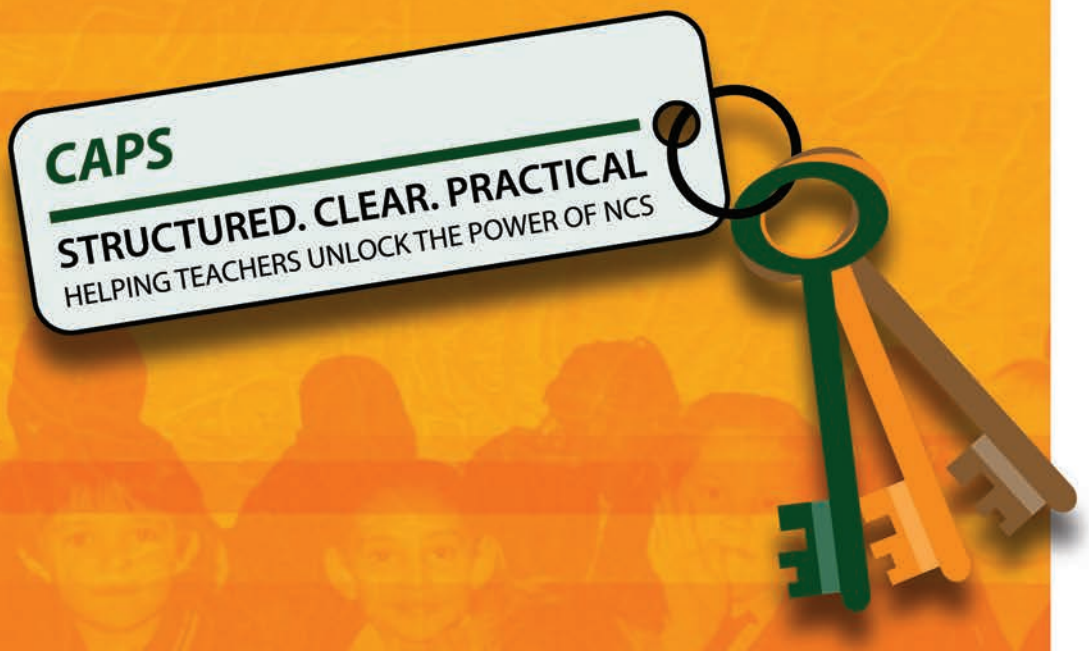
ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWESIBINI
OLONGEZELELWEYO

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhakathi
Ibanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA
IBANGA 4-6

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWESIBINI OLONGEZELELWEYO

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe. gov. za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www. education. gov. za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0484-8

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

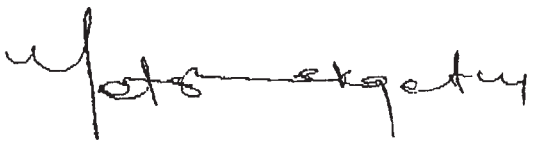
From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*



MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1. 1 Imvelaphi 3

1. 2 Amagqabantshintshi 3

1. 3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika 4

1. 4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha 6

1. 4. 1 ..... IsiGaba esisisiSeko 6

1. 4. 2 ..... IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1. 4. 3 ..... IsiGaba esiPhezulu 7

1. 4. 4 ..... IBanga 10-12 7

ICANDELO LESI-2 : UKWAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI 8

2. 1 IiLwimi kwiNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola 8

2. 1. 1Imigangatho yolwimi 8

2. 2 Ulwabiwo lwexesha 16

2. 3 Izixhobo zokuxhasa ukufunda nokufundisa 16

ICANDELO LESI-3 : UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA SEZAKHONO ZOLWIMI 18

3. 1 Amagqabantshintshi ezakhono, umxholo neendlela 18

3. 2 Ukunatyiswa kweetekisi kumabanga 4-6 25

3. 3 Izicwangciso zokufundisa 31

3. 4 Umxholo nesicwangciso sokufundisa soLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo 33

ICANDELO LESI-4..... 91

4. 1 Intshayelelo..... 91

4. 2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye okwemihla ngemihla 92

4. 3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni..... 92

4. 4 INkqubo yokuHlola..... 95

4. 4. 1Amagqabantshintshi ngeemfuno..... 95

4. 4. 2Iimviwo 96

4. 5 Ukurekhodisha nokunika ingxelo 96

4. 6 Uphononongo lokuhlola 97

4. 7 Gabalala 97

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA 98

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1. 1 IMVELAPHI

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1. 2 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

(i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* ; kunye

(iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

(i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye

(ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene i*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

(i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;

(iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No. 27819 of 20 July 2005;*

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs,* olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No. 29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1. 3 IINJONGO EZIPHANGALELEYO ZEKHARITYHULAM YOMZANTSI AFRIKA

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWEXESHA

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi • ULwazi olusisiSeko • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (1) (2) (2) (1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3, 5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi • ΕξοβυΓχισα • EzemiThambo • UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4, 5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
ΕξοβυΓχισα	2
LILONKE	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4. 5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4. 5**
IMathematika	**4. 5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yr)**
LILONKE	**27, 5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKAZISA IILWIMI KWISIGABA ESIPHAKATHI

2. 1 IILWIMI KWINKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nokunxibelelana. Lukwayindlela yenkcubeko nothando lobuhle abathi abantu babelane ngayo ukuze bakwazi ukuliqonda ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela eyiyo kubangela ukuba abafundi bafumane ulwazi, bakwazi ukuzazi, ukwazisa iimvakalelo neengcinga zabo, ukunxibelelana nabanye nokukwazi ukulawula ilizwe abaphila kulo. Lukwanika abafundi imifanekiso etyebileyo nemandla kunye neengcinga ezinokusetyenziswa kwilizwe labo ngokungcono nangokucacileyo kunokuba kunjalo. Kusetyenziswa ulwimi ukuvakalisa nokwakha iinkcubeko ezizintlobo ngeentlobo nobuhlobo kwaye kukwangokusebenzisa ulwimi apho olu lwakhiwo lunokuthi lutshintsha tshintshwe, lwandiswe okanye luphuculwe.

2. 1. 1 Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufundwa kolwimi kwiBanga lesi-4 ukuya kwelesi-6 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni zaseMzantsi Afrika, izizezi: iAfrikaans, iEnglish, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, iSepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), iSesotho, iSetswana, iSiswati, iTshivenda, iXitsonga nezi zingezizo ezaseMzantsi Afrika, ezizezi, Arabic, French, German, Gujarati, Hebrew, Hindu, Italian, Latin, Morden Greek, Portuguese, Spanish, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu. Zonke iiLwimi zaseburhulumenteni zinokufundiswa njengoLwimi lwaseKhaya, olokuQala oloNgezeleweyo okanye olwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo. Zonke iilwimi ezingezizo ezaseMzantsi Afrika zinokufundwa ubuncinane kwinqanaba loLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo.

Ukufunda ulwimi kumabanga 4-9 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni eMzantsi Afrika. Zonke ezilwimi zisemthethweni. Zonke iilwimi ezisemthethweni zingafundiswa kumgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya uLwimi Lokuqala okanye kumgangatho woLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo. Zonke iillwimi ezingezizo ezaseburhulumenteni zifundiswa kumgangatho woLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo apho ezi lwimi ziphuhliswe khona.

Ulwimi lwasekhaya lulwimi lokuqala oluthi lufundwe ngabafundi ngelixa ulwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo lufundwa njengolwimi olongezelelwe kulwimi Lwasekhaya. ULwimi Lwesibini olongezelelweyo lolunye ulwimi olunokufundwa ngumfundi, ulwimi oluthi luvumele unxibelelwano olubanzi nelwimi ezininzi njengoko oku kubhaliwe kuMthetho Sisekelo neLanguage in Education Policy. Ulwimi lungasetyenziswa kwindawo ethile kwaye lwangeze ekwakheni isizwe nokuqondana phakathi kwekcubeko. Izikolo ezininzi eMzantsi Afrika azilufundisi ulwimi lwaseKhaya lwabafundi abathile okanye lwabafundi bonke abafunda kweso sikolo. Ezi zikolo zikhetha ukufundisa ulwimi olunye okanye iilwimi ezimbini ezikwinqanaba lolwimi lwaseKhaya. Ngenxa yoku ileybheli uLwimi lwaseKhaya nolwimi Lokuqala Olongezelelweyo lubhekiselele kwinqanaba lolwazi lololwimi olo luthi lufundiswe hayi ngokubhekiselele kulwimi lokuzalwa (ulwimi lwaseKhaya) okanye ulwimi olufundwayo(njengolwimi olongezelelweyo). Ngokweenjongo zale polisi konke okubhekiselele kuLwimi lwaseKhaya makuqondwe njengokubhekiselele kumgangatho hayi ulwimi.

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika ulwazi lolwimi olubonisa izakhono zonxibelelwano olusisiseko nabanye abantu, unxibelelwano olo lufunekayo kwiimeko zentlalo kunye nezakhono zokuqiqa zemfundo ezibalulekileyo ekufundeni ikharityhulam. Ugxininiso kulo mgangatho wolwimi lusekufundiseni izakhono zokuphulaphula, ukufunda nokubhala. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi ulwazi loncwadi, ukubonisa uthando lobuhle nokukwazi ukuzakhela umfanekiso ngqondweni. Oku kunika abafundi ithuba lokuyila ngokutsha, ukuyila engqondweni ilizwe abaphila kulo. Nangona kunjalo ugxininiso nexesha elabelwe ukuphula phula nokuthetha kwibanga lesi-7 ukuya phambili liba ngaphantsi kwelo lokufunda nokubhala kuba kugxininiswa kakhulu ekukhuliseni izinga lokufunda nokubhala kuba abafundi balungiselelwa imfundo ephakamileyo naxa beqalisa ukusebenza.

Umgangatho woLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo uthatha ukuba abafundi abanalo ulwazi lolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala ugqaliso lusekukhuliseni ulwazi lokuqonda nokuthetha ulwimi – izakhono zokunxibelelana ezisisiseko. Kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqalisa ukukhulisa ukukwazi ukufunda nokubhala kwesi siseko sokuthetha. Bathi basebenzise izakhono zokufunda nokubhala abazifunde kuLwimi lwaseKhaya. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiGaba esiPhezulu abafundi baqhubeka beqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Kweli nqanaba abantwana abaninzi bafunda ngokusebenzisa ulwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo, oko kukuthi isiNgesi, kwaye kufuneka bafundiswe olu lwimi ngakumbi. Ugqaliso olumandla ngoko ke malube sekusebenziseni uLwimi Lokuqala elongezelelweyo ngenjongo zokucinga nokuqiqa. Oku kubangela ukuba abafundi bakhulise izakhono zabo zokuqiqa, izakhono ezo abaza kuzifuna ukufunda ezinye izifundo ezifana neNzululwazi ngesiNgesi. Basebenza ngakumbi ngeetekisi zoncwadi kwaye baqalisa ukukhulisa izakhono zokuthanda ubuhle nokukwazi ukuyila engqondweni kulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo.

Ngexesha abafundi befika kwisiBanga lesi 7 kufuneka babe bafikelele kwiqondo elamkelekileyo lokukwazi ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu nezokuqiqa abazisebenzisa ekufundeni. Nakuba kunjalo eliyinyani lelokuba kweli nqanaba abafundi abakakwazi kakuhle ukunxibelelana ngolwimi lokuqala elongezelelweyo. Ngoko ke umceli mngeni kwisiGaba esiPhakathi (amabanga 4-6) kukunika inkxaso abafundi ngaxesha linye banikwe ikharityhulam ezakwenza ukuba abafundi bafikelele kwimigangatho efunekayo kumabanga alandelayo. Kufuneka le migangatho ibe kwimo yokuba abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLwimi Lokuqala oLongezelelweyo kwinqanaba eliphezulu ukubalungiselela imfundo ePhakamileyo okanye umsebenzi.

Umgangatho woLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo uthatha ukuba abafundi abanalo ulwazi lolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Ugxininiso kutyhilelo kulwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo lusekuphuhliseni ukukwazi kwabafundi ukuqonda nokuthetha ulwimi-izakhono ezisiseko zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-4 – 6 abafundi baqala ukwakha izakhono zabo zokuthetha, zokufunda nokubhala. Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zabo zokuthetha nezokufunda nokubhala abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwaseKhaya noLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

KwiBanga lesi-7 – 9 abafundi bayaqhuba nokomeleza ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha kwabo ngelixa bekwaphuhlisa izakhono zabo zokuFunda nokuBhala.

Ngethuba abafundi befika kwiBanga lesi-7, kufuneka bazame ukunxibelelana ngolwimi lwabo Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo kunxibelelwano lwabo kwakunye nabanye abantu ekuhlaleni. Nakuba kunjalo liyinyani elokuba abafundi abaninzi baya kuba ngeli xesha bengakwazi kakuhle ukunxibelelana ngolwimi lwabo olongezeleweyo. Ngoko ke, umceli mngeni kwiBanga 4 – 6 kukunika aba bafundi inkxaso ngaxesha linye bekwanikwa ikharityhulam ezakwenza ukuba abafundi bafikelele kwimigangatho efunekayo kumabanga alandelayo. Kufuneka le migangatho ibe kwimo yokuba abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa iilwimi zabo ezongezelelweyo kwinqanaba eliphezulu ukubalungiselela imfundo ePhakamileyo okanye umsebenzi.

2. 1. 1. 1 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda uLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo

Ukufunda uLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo makwenze abafundi bakwazi:

- Ukufunda izakhono zolwimi eziyimfuneko ukuze banxibelelane ngokuchanekileyo nangokufanelekileyo ngolo lwimi balufundayo, kwinqanaba elisisiseko;
- Ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela ngokuzithemba nangokonwaba okukhulayo. Ezi zakhono nezi ndlela zokucinga zisisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala;
- Ukubeka izimvo, iimbono neemvakalelo zabo ngomlomo nangokubhaliweyo ukwenzela ukuba babe

ngabantu abacinga ngokukhululekileyo ngolu lwimi;

- Ukusebenzisa uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabo nengqikelelo yabo ukuzikhangela nangakumbi nokufunda banzi ngelizwe elibangqongileyo. Le nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha ngamava abo nezinto abazifunde ngobomi, loo nto beyenza ngomlomo nangokubhala;

- Ukusebenzisa olu lwimi ukufikelela nokulawula unxibelelwano lwabo kwezinye iimeko. Isakhono sokukwazi ukuqokelela nokucwangcisa ulwazi olufumeneyo sisiseko sokuphila kule mihla 'yempucuko nolwazi' sikwasisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala;

- Ukusebenzisa olu lwimi njengendlela yokudlulisa ulwazi malunga nezihloko abaziqhelileyo; ukuncokola ngoluhlu abaluqhelileyo lweetekisi; nokufunda iitekisi bezifundela ukuzonwabisa, ulwazi olusisiseko nonxibelelwano.

2. 1. 1. 2 Ukufundiswa koLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo

Ukuze ukwazi ukulufunda ngempumelelo uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo kufuneka uziqhelanise nalo kangangoko ukwenzela ukwakha ulwazi lokusebenzisa ulwimi kunye nolwazi olusisiseko kweetekisi ngeetekisi. Ootitshala kufuneka baqiniseke ukuba abafundi baphulaphula ze bafunde ulwimi olongezelelwayo befundela iinjongo ngeenjongo ngexesha elabiweyo. Abafundi bafuna amathuba okuphulaphula uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo bephulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda (umz. Ingxoxo yababini), ukuzonwabisa (umz. ibali okanye ingoma). Ngaphezulu kwako konke, bafuna amathuba okufunda nokubukela ulwimi olongezelelweyo besenzela ukufumana ulwazi (umz. ingcaciso ngomfanekiso okhaphayo), ulonwabo (umz. imagazini) uncwadi oluncomayo (umz. umbongo). Uphando luveza ukuba eyona ndlela ibalulekileyo yokwakha isigama kukufunda ngamandla iitekisi ezifanelekileyo. Kubalulekile ukuba iitekisi zomlomo/zeorali, ezibhalwayo nezibonwayo zibe kumgangatho olungele bafundi. Ukuba iitekisi zinzima kakhulu, abafundi abayi kukhuthazeka kwaye abayi kufunda nto; kanti naxa zilula kakhulu aziyi kubacela mngeni kwaye kuya kuba kuncinci okufundwayo. Indima ebalulekileyo katitshala wolwimi kukulungelelanisa umgangatho wetekisi nomgangatho womfundi. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi siphela, abafundi mabaphulaphule ze bafunde iitekisi ezinobunzima obuya bukhula ngokukhula, ezihambelana nokukhulisa izakhono zolwimi zabo.

Abafundi kufuneka balusebenzise rhoqo ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo. Bafuna amathuba okuluphulaphula, ukuluthetha, ukulufunda kunye nethutyana lokulufunda olu Lwimi loNgezelelweyo bethetha nabanye abantu (umz. Ingxoxo yababini), ukukhulisa ubuchule babo nezakhono zobugcisa (umz. Ukucula ingoma, ukulinganisa umdlalo wolinganiso, njalo njalo) ukukhulisa izakhono zokunxibelelana (umzekelo, ukuvakalisa uluvo, ukudibana nokubulisa).

Kufuneka abafundi baziqonde ukuba bathethela ntoni. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi siphela, abafundi mabanikwe imisetyenzana yomlomo ehambelana nokukhulisa izakhono zabo zolwimi. Kuyimfuneko ukuba abafundi bafumane ingxelo rhoqo malunga nokubhala kwabo ukuze bazi ukuba kufuneka belungise phi, kanjani. Eyona nto ibalulekileyo kutitshala wolwimi kukunika eyona ngxelo ikumgangatho ophezulu esuka kokona kuhlola lusulungekileyo.

Abafundi kufuneka bazazi iziseko zolwimi: igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi. Ootitshala baza kuzifundisa gabalala ezi zigaba zolwimi bezifundisa ngokusemxholweni. Umzekelo, ukwenza abafundi bazi ngezakhiwo neempawu ezisetyenziswa xa kunikwa izalathiso (kusetyenziswe iziyaleli). Kananjalo kukwakho indawo yokufundisa imiba esisiseko ngokuthe ngqo/ngokucacileyo, umz. xa abafundi beqhubeka nokwenza iimpazamo kumba othile wegrama, kusenokunyanzeleka ukuba bafundiswe ngqo banikwe nexesha lokuziqhelanisa nayo.

Xa becwangcisa isifundo seeveki ezimbini, ootitshala mababandakanye izakhono zolwimi kunye neziseko zolwimi. Mabakhethe uhlobo lwetekisi kunye nesihloko/umxholo oya kutsala umdla wabafundi; kungaphunyezwa ufundo oluncinane xa abafundi bengasetyenziswa kwaye bengakhuthazwa. Umz, isihloko sesincoko esixoxayo singathi

'Isikolo sam'. Ootitshala bangazisa isihloko ngokuphulaphula kunye/okanye nangokufunda, besakha ulwimi nesigama esifunekayo xa kuthethwa. Umzekelo, abafundi banokufunda itekisi emfutshane enika isigama nezakhi zolwimi. Emva kokuba abafundi beziqhelise ulwimi olufunekayo ngesi sihloko, bangabhala ibinzana/isivakalisi. Le nto iya kuveza amathuba ongezelelweyo okusebenza ngolwimi. Ootitshala mabanike ingxelo ngoko kuqhubekayo ze ekugqibeleni kwenziwe umsebenzi wokuhlola.

KwiBanga lesi-4 - 6, kubalulekile ukuba:

- Kubekho ugxininiso ekuphulaphuleni nasekuthetheni;
- Kubekho inkxaso eqhubekekayo ekwakheni isigama, ukwakhiwa kwezivakali nemihlathi kunye negrama esemxholweni;
- Abafundi basebenze ngeedidi zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, eziquka iitekisi ezibonwayo. Ezi tekisi ziya zisiba nzima ngokuba nzima ngokuya kunyuka amabanga.

2. 1. 2 Izakhono zolwimi

Ikharityhulam yoLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo yenziwe ngezi zakhono zilandelayo

1	Ukuphulaphula nokuThetha
2	Ukufunda nokuBukela
3	Ukubhala nokuNikezela
4	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha zezona zakhono zingundoqo kuzo zonke izifundo. Ngokuphulaphula nokuthetha ngendlela eyiyo abafundi bangaqokelela ze baphicothe ulwazi, bakhe ulwazi, basombulule iingxaki kwaye bavakalise iingcinga nezimvo zabo. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi **abafundi boLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo** baya kusebenzisa izakhono zokuphulaphula nokuthetha ukwenzela ukunxibelelana kwinqanaba elisisiseko.

Kwesi sigaba, ukuthetha kwabafundi kusafuna inkxaso ngokuthi baqaliswe kwizinto ezilula, baye bengena nzulu kulwimi (umzekelo, mabancediswe baxhaswe ngokuthi bafundiswe isigama esitsha baze bancediswe ukwakha izivakalisi ezifanelekileyo). Utitshala kufuneka aqiniseke ukuba bonke abafundi banikwa amathuba okuthetha ngesiXhosa. Ngenxa yokuba abafundi bengakubambi ngesantya esifanayo abakufundisiweyo utitshala kufuneka akuthathele ingqalelo oku ngokuthi awajikajike amathuba okuthetha (umzekelo: imibuzo ayibuzayo) ukungqamanisa nendlela umfundi ngamnye athi abambe ngayo oko akufundisiweyo. Njengokuba abantwana beqhubela phambili kumabanga aphezulu, utitshala makakulindele ukuba baza kuya bephucula indlela yokuthetha kwaye intetho yabo iza kuya isoluleka kunakuqala.

Ixesha lakho lokufundisa malibandakanye imisebenzi yemihla ngemihla yokuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha kunye neminye imisebenzi ejolise apho eyenziwa evekini.

Kwibanga 4-6, ootitshala kufuneka benze le misebenzi inezigaba ezi-3 xa befundisa ukuphulaphula

- **Phambi kokuphulaphula:** Le ndlela ilungiselela abafundi ukuphulaphula itekisi yomlomo (i-orali) kulwimi lwabo Olongezelelweyo. Umzekelo, utitshala angasebenzisa itekisi ebonwayo aze abuze umbuzo jikelele, ogqalileyo kwangaphambili, umbuzo lowo ekufuneka uphendulwe ngabafundi emveni kokuba bemamele itekisi okokuqala.

- **Ngelixa kuphulaphulwe :** Kukuziqhelanisa okulungileyo xa utitshala efunda itekisi (umdlalo) amaxesha amaninzi, ebuza imibuzo eyahlukileyo kwixesha ngalinye. Kuluncedo ukusuka kwimibuzo ezakufuna ukuba abafundi babe bayiqondile intsingiselo jikelele yetekisi, aye kwimibuzo ethe ngqo eya kufuna ukuqondwa kwetekisi ngokunzulu. Ngokwenza oku utitshala unceda abafundi ukuba baphuhlise ubuchule babo bokumamela.

- **Emva kokumamela :** Abafundi baphendula eminye imibuzo, banike izimvo zabo ngamanqaku, basebenzise ulwazi(umz. ukuleyibhela umfanekiso)

Ukuthetha kwenzeka ngokungekho sesikweni eklasini, umzekelo, kwiqela. Abafundi bafumana amathuba okuziqhelanisa nohlobo lwencoko abangekhe babe kanti bebeza kulifumana eklasini. Utitshala makanike imiyalelo yokuthetha okusesikweni nasekunikezeleni, umzekelo intetho elungisiweyo, ukufunda ngokuvakalayo njl-njl. Oku kuya kuba ngamanqanaba amabini:

- Ukuceba nokucwangcisa izimvo nolwazi

- Ukuziqhelanisa nokunikezela : ukubonakalisa ukuqonda abaphulaphuli nemeko;ukusebenzisa izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi efanelekileyo nechanekileyo;ukunikezela okucacileyo;ukusebenzisa ubuchule obufanelekileyo bomlomo nobungengo bomlomo

UKUFUNDA

Izakhono **zokufunda nokubukela** ezibalaseleyo ngundoqo wempumelelo ekufundeni kakuhle zonke izifundo zeikharityhulam, ngokunjalo nokuthatha inxaxheba epheleleyo ekuhlaleni emsebenzini nakwimeko yelizwe ngokubanzi. Abafundi baqalisa ukukhulisa izakhono zabo zokufunda nokubukela iintlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi kuquka iitekisi ezibonwayo, oko bekwenzela ukufumana ulwazi.

Ukuba kuyimfuneko sebenzisa uhlobo lokufunda notitshala ekuqaleni kwebanga lesi-4 ukukhokela abafundi kulo mgangatho. Le ndlela inokusetyenziswa amaxesha amaninzi ukuba kukho iincwadi ezaneleyo kweli nqanaba. Oku kunokutshintshana nokubalisa ibali. Ukuba kweli nqanaba azikho iincwadi, sebenzisa itekisi ekwincwadi yegrama okanye incwadi incwadi yokufunda. Ungasebenzisa iindlela ezifana Nezokufunda nabafundi okanye Ukufundela iklasi yonke.

Sebenzisa ukufunda kweqela okukhokelweyo nendlela yokufunda ngabanye/nabahlobo uze kancinci ubayeke abafundi bazifundele ngabanye amaxesha amaninzi. Ukuzifundela okukhankanywe kwisicwangciso sokufunda makwenziwe ngexesha lokufunda elabelwe ukufundisa ukufunda. Khuthaza abafundi ukuba bazifundele ngexesha lokuba bezihlele bengenzi nto.

Yila imisebenzi esisiseko yokukhangela ukuqonda ukuqinisekisa ukuba bakulandele na oko bebekufunda.

Inkqubo yokufunda

Ukufundiswa kwenkqubo yokufunda kunezi zigaba: phambi kokufunda, ukufunda, emva kokufunda. Imisetyenzana eza kwenziwa ngumfundi ingashwankathelwa ngolu hlobo:

Phambi kokufunda:

- Ukuvuselela ulwazi lwangaphambili uze wenze unxibelelwano

- Qwalasela incwadi/itekisi, umbhali, umhla okanye unyaka wokupapashwa nohlobo lwetekisi

- Funda nje umhlathi wokuqala wecandelo-ziyilele okulindelekileyo
- Nqumama ngamaxesha athile ukukhangela ukuqonda nokwetyisa ingcinga
- Sebenzisa imeko yesicatshulwa kangangoko ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama angaziwayo, xa oku kungenakwenzeka sebenzisa isichazi magama
- Yila umfanekiso ngqondweni woko ukufundayo
- Qhuba ufunde noxa uneendawo ezithile ongaziqondiyo
- Ukuba unendawo ongakhange uyiqonde yifunde kwakhona. Zifunde ngokuvakalayo iindawo ongaziqondiyo, ngesantya esiphantsi. Ungakwenza oku ngaxeshanye.
- Cela umntu akuncede kwezo ndawo zinzima ungakhe uziqonde kakuhle
- Fakela iimpawu ezithile njengokuba ufunda uze ubhale amanqaku aphambili/abalulekileyo
- Bonakalisa iingcinga zakho ngoko ukufundileyo

Emva kokufunda:

- Xa kuyimfuneko ukukhumbula ulwazi oluthile, yenza amagqabantshintshi ngeengcinga eziphambili kunye nezimbalwa izimvo ezixhasayo
- Bhala amagama aphambili ukukunceda ukuba ucacise kwaye ukhumbule iingcinga eziphambili
- Cinga ngemibuzo emitsha yesihloko
- Ukuqonda –qinisekisa ukulandela itekisi
- Yandisa ukucinga-sebenzisa iingcinga ezikwitekisi

Ukubhala nokunikezela

Ukubhala sesona sixhobo sinamandla sonxibelelwano esibangela ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukwakha nokwazisa iingcinga nezimvo zabo ngendlela evakalayo. Ukuziqhelanisa rhoqo nokubhala kwiimeko ngeemeko ezahlukeneyo kwenza ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukunxibelelana ngendlela eyiyo nangokuyilayo. Injongo kukuvelisa ababhali abanobuchule bokubhala nabanolwazi oluphangaleleyo abaza kukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhono zabo ukuvelisa nokunikezela ngeetekisi ezibhaliweyo nezibonwayo ngeenjongo ezahlukeneyo. **KwisiGaba esiPhakathi** abafundi boLwimi Lwesibini oloNgezelelweyo baya kufuna ukuxhaswa nokukhokelwa ngononophelo ukuze babe nezakhono zokuvelisa iitekisi ezibhaliweyo**.**

Ukubhala kubalulekile kuba kuyabanyanzela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngegrama nopelo. Kuyabakhuthaza ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwimi, kwenza ukuba balufunde ngokukhawuleza kwaye kwandisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokuchanekileyo. Abafundi baya kufunda ukubhala iindidi zeetekisi eziqhelekileyo eziyilayo ezifana neetekisi ezinika ulwazi. Ekuqaleni baya kubhala ngenkxaso besebenzisa isakhelo baze ke ethubeni bandule ukukwazi ukuzibhalela iitekisi ezithile ngaphandle kwenkxaso. Baya kusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala ukuze bavelise iitekisi ezicwangciswe kakuhle nezibhalwe ngegrama efanelekileyo.

Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukubhala nokuyila itekisi yinkqubo enala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Phambi kokubhala/Ukucwangcisa
- Uyilo lokuqala
- Hlaziya, Hlela/Vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungise iziphene zegrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala, njl-njl.
- Ukupapasha/Ukuvelisa uyilo lokugqibela

Abafundi kufuneka banikwe ithuba lokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo kwaye kufuneka benze oku kulandelayo:

- Enza isigqibo ngenjongo nabaphulaphuli besicatshulwa eso baza kusibhala okanye baza kusivelisa
- Jula izimvo umz. Basebenzise imephu yengqondo (*mind map*), iflowu-tshati okanye uluhlu lwezinto
- Khangela iindawo/iincwadi ezinxulumene noko bakufunayo, baze bakhethe ulwazi oluchanekileyo ukuze bacwangcise kakuhle izimvo
- Velisa uyilo lokuqala oluthathela ingqalelo injongo, abaphulaphuli, isihloko kunye nesakhiwo sesicatshulwa
- Funda uyilo lokuqala ngokugwebayo uze ufumane ingxelo kwabanye abafundi okanye kutitshala
- Hlela okanye vavanya uyilo lokuqala ngokuthi ulungisa iziphene (zegrama, upelo, iziphumlisi) aze:
- Velisa uyilo lokugqibela olucocekileyo nolufundekayo

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ulwazi olululo lwesigama negrama lunika isiseko sokuphuhliswa kwezakhono (ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala) kulwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo. Abafundi besiGaba esiPhakathi baza kufundiswa izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kulwimi ekujoliswe kulo.

Ngokusebenza ngeetekisi eziqhelekileyo abafundi bandisa ukusebenzisa kwabo isigama kwaye basebenzise ngokufanelekileyo **izakhi zolwimi**. KwisiGaba esiPhakathi abafundi boLwimi Olongezelelweyo Lwesibini baza kuqaphela ngakumbi amagama nezakhi zegrama abasele beziqhelile.

Abafundi baza kubonakalisa inkqubela phambili ekuphononongeni indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswa ngayo. Baya kuba nakho ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ukwenza umfuniselo ngolwimi ukwakha intsingiselo (kumgangatho wamagama nezivakalisi kwiitekisi zizonke) baze babone indlela ezizalana ngayo itekisi nemeko yayo.

Kulindeleke ukuba izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ifundiswe kwimeko ethile njengokuba ezinye izakhono zolwimi zifundiswa kwaye ziphuhliswa. Nakuba kunjalo kwisiGaba esiPhakathi ixesha lokufundisa ngokusesikweni nokuziqhelanisa nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kufuneka libekelwe bucala. Isicwangciso sokufundisa siqulathe uluhlu lwemiba emayifundiswe phantsi kwezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi kwibanga ngalinye. Xa ukhetha iitekisi zokumamela nokufunda kumjikelo ngamnye weveki ezimbini qinisekisa ukuba ziqulathe eminye imiba yolwimi ofuna ukuyifundisa. Yila imisebenzi ehambelana nezi tekisi eza kubangela ukuba abafundi besebenzise le miba yolwimi kwimeko leyo. Kwananjalo iitekisi ezibhalwayo eziza kubhalwa ngabafundi nazo ziya kuquka eminye

imiba yolwimi. Nika abafundi isikhokelo sokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo nangokuchanekileyo kwale miba yolwimi. Khetha eminye yale miba abathi bayifumane inzima abafundi uze ubanike imisebenzi esesikweni yokuziqhelanisa naloo miba (ngexesha elabelwe ukwenza oku kwiveki nganye).

2. 1. 3 Iindlela zokufundisa ulwimi

Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi kula maxwebhu zisekelwe kwiitekisi, indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokunxibelelana, indlela yokunxulumanisa izinto neyokufundisa ngokwenkqubo.

Indlela yokusebenzisa itekisi nendlela yokufunda ulwimi ngokunxibelelana zixhomekeke ekusetyenzisweni rhoqo kwetekisi nasekuveliseni itekisi .

Indlela yokusebenzisa itekisi ifundisa abafundi ukuba babenobuchule, bazithembe kwaye babe ngabafundi, ababhali, ababukeli nabayili beetekisi abagwebayo. Iitekisi ezizizo ziyimvelaphi yomxholo nemeko yokufunda nokufundisa okusebezisa ukufunda ulwimi ngokulisebenzisa nokunxulumanisa izinto. Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulisebenzisa ibandakanya kwakhona iindidi ezahlukileyo zeetekisi ezilula ngenjongo ethile.

Indlela yokufunda ulwimi ngokunxibelelana lucebisa ukuba xa kufundwa ulwimi umfundi kufuneka aveliswe kolo lwimi afuna ukulifunda kangangoko kwaye anikwe amathuba okuziqhelanisa okanye ukuvelisa ulwimi olo. Abafundi bafunda ngokufunda kangangoko baze bafunde ukubhala ngokuthi babhale.

Ukufunda ngokwenkqubo kusetyenziswa xa abafundi bevelisa iitekisi zomlomo neetekisi ezibhalwayo. Abafundi baxakeka ngamanqanaba awohlukileyo okumamela, ukufunda nenkqubo yokubhala. Kufuneka bacinge ngabaphulaphuli nenjongo ngexesha lezi nkqubo. Oku kuza kubanceda ukuba bazise kwaye bavakalise iingcinga zabo ngendlela ezenzekelayo. Umzekelo, ukufundisa ukubhala akugqali kwisiphumo kodwa kukwagqala kwinjongo nenkqubo yokubhala. Ngexesha lokubhala abafundi bafundiswa ukuvelisa izimvo, ukucinga ngenjongo nababukeli, ukwenza uyilo lokuqala nokunikezela umsebenzi obhaliweyo ovelisa iingcinga zabo.

Indlela zokufundisa uncwadi/ukusebenza ngeetekisi

Esona sizathu sokufundisa uncwadi/itekisi eklasini kuvelisa amathuba okusebenzisa izakhono zolwimi ezifundiweyo. Ukufundisa uncwadi/itekisi akuzange kwaba lula kodwa akungenzeki ngaphandle kwendlela ababona ngayo abafundi enyanisekileyo nenkcazelo esuka kubo, ecingwe kakuhle. Ngaphandle kokuba bafunde ukuyiqonda itekisi ngokunokwabo, abanakufunda kuyaphi.

Iindlela zokundisa uncwadi ziya kuquka oku kulandelayo :

- Zama kangangoko ukufunda itekisi eklasini ngaphandle kokunqumama wenze eminye imisebenzi. Kubalilekile ukuba abafundi babe nolwazi olucacileyo lwento eqhubekayo kowona mgangatho usezantsi wetekisi. Funda iitekisi ezininzi kangangoko eklasini uze kwakhona uqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafunda kwanemibongo.
- Imisebenzi yokubhala efuna ukuqonda okusisiseko itekisi efundwayo kungafumaneka kuluncedo ekunyuseni ukunconywa komgangatho wezakhono ezifunyenweyo. Iingxoxo zeklasi zingafumaneka zilulutho.
- Okokugqibela, ukusebenza ngeetekisi makwenziwe njenge-unithi okanye into epheleleyo

2. 2 ULWABIWO LWEXESHA

Ixesha elicetyiswayo loLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo kwisiGaba esiPhakathi yiyure e-1. 5 ngeveki. Wonke umxholo unikwa ngokomjikelo weeveki ezimbini (3 iiyure). Olu lwabiwo lwexesha lwezakhono zolwimi ezahlukileyo lulandelayo luyacetyiswa.

Izakhono	Ulwabiwo lwexesha ngeveki (iiyure)	Ulwabiwo lwexesha ngomjikelo weveki ezimbini (imizuzu)	%
Uphulaphula nokuThetha	**1. 5**	75	40
Ukufunda nokubukela : Iisicatshulwa noncwadi		55	30
Ukubhala nokunikezela		35	20
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi (oku kunxulunyaniswe kwaba zizakhono ezine)		15	10
Iiyure zizonke		180 (3 iiyure)	100

2. 3 IZIXHOBO ZOKUXHASA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Umfundi ngamnye kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

(a) Incwadi zegrama emiselweyo yolwimi

(b) Incwadi/iincwadi zokufunda ezinezitekisi zilandelayo

- Amabali
- Imibongo
- Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi
- Iitekisi ezinezinto zentlalo

(c) Isichazi-magama okanye uluhlu lwamagama

(d) Ukufikelela kuludwe lemathiriyeli yokufunda ukubandakanya imigangatho yokufunda eyahlukileyo umz. iincwadi zokufunda ezikhethiweyo ezineekopi ezaneleyo zeetekisi kumgangatho ngamnye eklasini nasesikolweni

(e) Iitekisi zokufunda notitshala/nabahlobo kwibanga lesi-4. Ezi isenokuba ziincwadi okanye iitekisi ezenzwe zankulu okanye iincwadi zokufunda ezimiselweyo okanye iincwadi zokufunda.

Utitshala kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

(a) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

(b) *ILanguage in Education Policy* (*LiEP*)

(c) Incwadi emiselweyo yegrama esetyenziswa ngabafundi nezinye ezinokusetyenziswa, ukwenzela ukongeza kwezi tekisi zivunyiweyo.

(d) Incwadi/iincwadi zokufunda

(e) Izichazi-magama neencwadi zokukhangela ulwazi(ezilwimi lunye nezo zilwimi-mbini, izichazi magama, ii-ensaklophidiya, iincadwi yegrama ebalalseleyo enokusetyenziswa

(f) Umqulu katishala onguvimba : le isenokuba ngumqulu onemathiriyeli eqokelelwe ngutitshala okanye isikhokelo sikatitshala esihleliweyo esithengiswayo.

(g) Ukufikelela kwizixhobo zokufunda eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala encwadi ukuze bafumane ukufunda okongezekileyo.

(h) Izixhobo ezibonwayo neziviwayo

ISAHLUKO SESI-3 UMXHOLO NESICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA SEZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

3. 1 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI EZAKHONO, UMXHOLO NEENDLELA

Eli candelo lahlulwe laba zizigaba ezibini : amagqabantshintshi ezakhono, umxholo kunye neendlela neziCwangciso sokufundisa.

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha

Izakhono	Grades 4-6	
	Umxholo	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha	• Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo - Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi - Indlela yokuphimisela/biza amagama - Ukuphulaphulela ukonwaba • Iintlobo ezahlukileyo zokunxibelelana ngomlomo: - Incoko - Izalathiso/imiyalelo/iinkqubo - Ukubalisa ibali - Ukulinganisa - Ingxoxo yeqela - Imibongo emifutshane nezicengcelezo - Imidlalo yolwimi - Ukubalisa ibali ngawe/ ukubalisa unika inkcazelo ngeziganeko *Jonga kwiintentho ezisetyenziswayo kwiincoko zesiXhosa*	**Inkqubo yokumamela** • **Phambi kokuphulaphula** • **Ngexesha kuphulaphulwe** - Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo o Rekhodisha ingcinga eziphambili ngokubalisa kwakhona, ngokucacisa o Phulaphula uze uphendule imibuzo elula • **Emva kokuphulaphula** **Inkqubo yokuthetha** • Ukuceba, ukuphanda nokucwangcisa • Ukuziqhelanisa nokunikezela **Ukunxibelelana ngenjongo zokunxibelelana nabanye** • Iincoko ezilula • Imigaqo yokunikana amathuba • Ukukhuthaza ukusetyenziswa kolwimi olongezelelweyo • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo. **Ukubalisa iziganeko kwakhona ngokulandelelana** • Ukunikezela iziganeko eziqhelekileyo • Uyilo oluchanekileyo, isigama, ulwimi nemigaqo

Izakhono	Grades 4-6	
	Umxholo	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Iintlobo zeetekisi ezicetyiswayo: • Amabali umz. amabali angoku anobunyani, amabali emveli (iintsomi namavo) amabali odelo-ngozi, amabali anemifanekiso namanqaku abhaliweyo ngemifanekiso, • Imibongo/lingoma • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. iinkqubo, -amabali ngeenkcazelo. • Iitekisi ezingezinto zentlalo umz. izimemo, amakhadi emibuliso, iileta • Iitekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo umz. iintengiso/izibhengezo, iiphamflethi. • Iitekisi ezibonwayo : iintengiso (iipowusta, iintengiso/ izibhengezo), ii-khathuni, imicwe yokuhlekisa (comic strip), umzobo/igrafu/iitshati/ iifoto • Imihlathi eneetekisi zokuvavanya ukuqonda • Itekisi yokufunda ngokuvakalayo okulungisiweyo • Itekisi ezinika ulwazi	**Inkqubo yokufunda nokubukela:** • Sebenzisa inkqubo yaphambi kokufunda, ngexesha lokufunda nasemva kokufunda : • Ukuqonda itekisi • Ukuyifundela kufutshane itekisi (isicatshulwa sokuvavanya ukuqonda) • Ukubonisa inkqubela phambili yokukwazi ukuzifundela (ukufundela ukuzonwabisa, ukufundela ukufumana ulwazi nokufunda) Fundisa abafundi oku : • **Iimpawu zetekisi**- itayitile yencwadi, imizobo, izihloko, izihlokwana, iigrafu, iinombolo, amanqaku abhalwe kwimizobo okanye ngasezantsi kwayo, izihloko zeendaba, uyilo • **Isakhiwo setekisi-** uluhlu, ulandelelaniso olucwangcisiweyo, inkcazelo, inkqubo, inqaku elingundoqo namanqaku axhasayo, ukulandelelana kwebali. • **Iindawana zencwadi-** Itayitile, isiqulatho, izahluko, inkcazelo yamagama - Iindlela zokufunda nokubukela o Ukufunda kwakhona o Ukucacisa o Yenza izigqibo/izimvo zakhe • **Itekisi ebonwayo –** (uludwe lwemizobo neetekisi ezibonwayo umz. Izibhengezo, izaziso, iipowusta, iikhomokhi, iikhathuni, iifoto, imifanekiso • **Ukufundwa kweetekisi zoncwadi** **Umbongo/Ingoma** • Intsingiselo ethe gca • Imiyalezo • Izixhobo zesandi umz imvano ziphelo, isingqisho, iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi, uphindaphindo **Ibali** • Isakhiwo sebali • Abalinganiswa • Isimo sentlalo **Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi neetekisi zentlalo** • Abaphulaphuli nenjongo **Ukufunda ngokuvakayo okulungisiweyo nokungalungiswanga** • Sebenzisa ithoni, imvakalozwi, isantya, ukunamathela kweliso, indlela yokuma eyiyo nezijekulo. • Ukuphimisela/ukubiza amagama ngokuchanekileyo

Izakhono	Grades 4-6	
	Umxholo	**Iindlela nezakhonwana**
Ukubhala nokunikezela	• Ukubhala amagama umz. uluhlu • Ukubhala izivakalisi • Ukubhala imihlathi **Iintloko zeetekisi** **Ukubhala ngokuyilayo** • Ezichazayo umz. iinkcazelo zabantu, iindawo, izilwanyana, izityalo njl-njl • Amabali umz. ukubalisa ibali ngawe • Amabali ayimifanekiso • Incoko yababini elula **Iitekisi ezimfutshane** (itekisi zentlalo, iitekisi ezinika ulwazi, ezimfutshane nezinesakhiwo esithile) • Imiyalelo, imiyalezo, amakhadi emibuliso, izimemo • Iipowusta, izaziso, izibhengezo/ • iintengiso • Ukugcwalisa ifomu elula.	**Inkqubo yokudla :** **Phambi kokubhala/ukucwangcisa** • Ukujula izimvo malunga nesigama kunye nezimvo eqeleni • Cwangcisa izimvo **Uyilo lokuqala** • Ukhetho lwamagama • Ukucwangcisa izivakalisi • Izimvo gabalala • Funda okubhalileyo • Fumana ingxelo kutishala **Ukuhlaziya/ukuhlela/ukuvavanya uyilo lokuqala ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela** • Hlaziya : phucula umxholo nesakhiwo nendlela ocwangcise ngayo izimvo zakho • Phucula ukhetho lwamagama nokwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi • Nikezela uyilo lokugqibela olucocekile nolufundekayo

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** (Ukukhulisa isigama): ukubenzisa isichazi magama, upelo, intsingiselo, amalungu amagama, izandi, izithetha-ntonye, izichasi, oomabizw'afane, izimaphambili, izimamva **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** Izigaba zentetho umz. e. g. izibizo, izimelabizo, izichazi, izihlomelo, izihlanganisi Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi: ezilula, ezimbaxa, iziyaleli, imibuzo, intetho Amaxesha ezenzi Izivumelanisi: intloko-nenjongosenzi Ukulandelelaniswa kwagama Imo elandulayo Intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho **Imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** Ukufundiswa kwemithetho yolwimi Upelo Izandi *Jonga* kwizakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
Umxholo ekufuneka wenziwe ukhankanyiwe apha ngezantsi Iindlela nezakhonwanana: Abafundi kufuneka bachonge, baqonde baze basebenzise izakhi zolwimi nemigaqo ekhankanywe apha ngezantsi. Kufuneka bafunde kwakhona ukuyisebenzisa le migaqo. **Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama** nako kukhankanyiwe kweli candela.
Izibizo
Hlaziya izibizo ezifundwe kwiSigaba esisiSeko.
Hlaziya izibizo esikwazi ukuzibala umz. Incwadi-iincwadi nesingakwazi ukuzibala umz. amanzi
Khulisa ukuqonda nokusetyenziswa kwezibizo esingakwazi ukuzibala umz ukutya, ubusika
Sebenzisa izibizo ezinezininzi kuphela umz amanzi
Sebenzisa izibizo ngokuchanekileyo umz. Amagama abantu abhalwa ngoonobumba abakhulu
Sebenzisa isini sobuduna nesobukhomokazi umz inkunzi-imazi
Sebenzisa izibizo ezingaziboniyo nesingakwazi ukuzibamba umz. Ukufa, uthando
Sebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa umz. utatomkhulu, uZanemvula
Izimelabizo
Hlaziya izimelabizo zoqobo umz mna, wena, yena, bona Izimelabizo ezisebenza njengentloko yesivakalisi umz. Zona zitya inyama Izimelabiso ezisebenza njengenjongosenzi umz. Yena undinike yona
Hlaziya izimelabizo zokwalatha umz. Le, aba, ezo
Izichazi
Iziphawuli umz nkulu, ncinci, hle
Ukusetyenziswa kweziphawuli umz inja encinci. Umntwana omhle (isiphawuli emva kwesibizo)
Izibaluli umz. Obomvu, irhabaxa
Izenzi
Phuhlisa ukusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi zezenzi. Isivumelanisi sentloko nesenjongsenzi umz Umama uyapheka- u-u sisivumelanisi sentloko Umama uyazihlamba iimpahla, u-zi sisivumelanisi senjongosenzi
Sebenzisa iziyaleli umz Yima

Amaxesha ezenzi
Phuhlisa amaxesha asetyenziswe kwiSigaba esisiSiseko aquka ixesha langoku, elidlulileyo, elizayo
Sebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele uhlobo lwetekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ukuchaza iintshukumo eziqhelekileyo. Ndihlamba amazinyo yonke imihla
Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele itekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ixesha elidlulileyo umz. Uhambile waya edolophini
Sebenzisa amaxesha ngokufanele uhlobo lwetekisi leyo ifundwayo • Ixesha elizayo umz. Ndiza kupheka inyama
Izihlomelo
Qalisa ukusebenzisa izihlomelo Umz : isihlomelo sexesha : , izolo , Isihlomelo sendawo umz ekhaya Isihlomelo sobunjani umz kancinci, kabuhlungu
Iizhlanganisi
Sebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa isizathu umz. kuba
Sebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa umahluko umz kodwa
Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi
Yakha izivakalisi ezilula
Yakha izivakalisi ezimbaxa
Sebenzisa isiyaleli
Sebenzisa isilanduli
Sebenzisa izixando
Sebenzisa intetho-ngqo
Qalisa ukunakana ingxelo-ntetho
Sebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi
Hlaziya iimpawu zokubhala ezenziwe kwiSigaba esisiSiseko umz. Oonobumba abakhulu, isingxi, ikoma, uphawu lombuzo.
Sebenzisa oonobumba abakhulu ukubhala amagama abantu neendawo
Sebenzisa ikoma ukwahlula udweliso lwezinto ezininzi
Sebenzisa iimpawu zokhuzo
Sebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo ukubonisa intehto-ngqo
Sebenzisa ikoloni ukubonisa intetho-ngqo kumdlalo nakwincoko yababini, sebenzisa ikoloni xa udwelisa izinto
Amagama adibanisa izivakalisi ukwenza umhlathi • Amagama abonisa ulandelelwano ngokwexesha umz. Kuqala, okokugqibela, emva koko
UKUPHUHLISWA KWESIGAMA
Qalisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa : • Amagama aquka izinto umz inja, ikati zizilwanyana zasekhaya • Izifanokuthi (amagama athetha into enye umz. ukujonga - ukubona) • Izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo umz rhabaxa-mpuluswa • Amagama abolekiweyo

Nakana indlela amagama awakhiwe ngayo • Iizibizo ezimbaxa umz. ULisilomzi • Ukusebezisa izimaphambili nezimamva ukwakha amagama • indoda –indodana • Umntu-abantu • Indlu-indlukazi
Qala ukuqonda ukusebenzisa isigama esithile • Izaci namaqhalo umz. Izandla ziyahlambana, Inyoka nesele • Izifaniso nezikweko umz. Amazinyo amhlophe okwekhephu, UNomsa yinyoka
UPELO NEMIGAQO YOPELO
Ukukhulisa kulwazi lwezandi azifunde kwiSigaba esisiSiseko ukupela amagama. Ukwakha amagama ngokusekelwe kwindlela avakala ngayo nendlela abonakala ngayo.
Ukukhulisa ulwazi lwamagama asetyenziswa rhoqo ebewafunde kwiIgaba esisiSiseko.
Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo
Ukuyila isichazi magama sakhe samagama angaqhelekanga
Ukufunda akubhalileyo aze alungise iziphene zopelo.
Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lonoobumba abalandelananayo ukufumana amagama kwisichazi magama
Ukuqhawula amagama amade abemancinci. *umse-benzi*
Imigaqo yopelo
Ukubiza izandi zamagama ngokufanelekileyo
Ukuqhawula amagama ngokufanekkileyo
Ukulandelanisa amagama kakuhle kwizivakalisi

Umzekelo weentetho ezisetyenziswayo kwincoko

UKUCELA IMVUME/UKWENZA IZICELO	**UKUPHAZAMISA**
Ndinga. . . . . ? Kungenzeka ukuba ndi. . . . . ? Ingaba kulungile ukuba. . . . . ? Kungakuhle ukuba. . . . . ? Ungakhathazeka ukuba ndinga. . . . . ? Ndicela undivumele ndi. . . . . . Ungavuma uku. . . . . ?	Ndicela uxolo, ndinga. . . . . ? Uxolo, ndinga. . . . . ? Uxolo, uyazi ukuba. . . . . ? Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, ungandinceda? (esesikweni).
UKUNIKA UNCEDO	**UKUFUNA UNCEDO**
Ndingakunceda? Kukho into oyikhangelayo? Ingaba ufuna uncedo kusini na? Ungathanda ukuncediswa? Ndingakwenzela ntoni namhlanje?	Ndingancedisa nge. . . . . ? Ungandinceda ukuba ndi. . . . . ? Ndifuna uncedo. . . . . . Nceda undincedise. . . . . (esesikweni). Nceda undincedise nge. . . . .

UKUXOLISA Uxolo. Ndicela uxolo ngoku. . . . . . Ndiyaxolisa. . . . . . Ndicela undixolele ngoku. . . . . . Ndiyaxolisa ngoku. . . . . . Ndicela uxolo. Ndixolele/Uxolo. Ndicela undixolele.	**UKUKHALAZA** Ndicela uxolo ngokuthetha oku kodwa. . . . . . Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, kodwa. . . . . . Mhlawumbi ulibele uku. . . . . . Ndicinga unokuba ulibele uku. . . . . . Ndicela uxolo bekungafanelekanga ukuba nditsho, kodwa. . . . . . Ndicinga ukuba asiqondananga ngokuba Ungandivi kakubi, kodwa. . . . .
UKUNIKA INGCEBISO Andiqondi ukuba kufanele ukuba u. . . . . . Kufanele ukuba u. . . . . . Akufanelekanga ukuba u. . . . . . Ukuba bendinguwe, bendiya. . . . . . Ukuba bendikule ndawo ukuyo, bendinga. . . . . . Ukuba bendisezihlangwini zakho, bendinga. . . . . . Kungangcono ukuba u. . . . . . Akufanelekanga ukuba u. . . . . . Nokuba wenzani, musa uku.	**UKUXELA OKUTHANDAYO** Ndingathanda ukuba u. . . . . . Kungangcono ndi. . . . . . Kutheni singa. . . . . ? Ngoko ke, ndingathanda. . . . . Ucinga ntoni? Ucinga ukuba sifanele senze ntoni? Ukuba bekuya ngokwam bendinga. . . . . . Ndicinga ukuba kufanele ukuba si. . . . .
UKUQIKELELA, UKUZIGQIBELA NGENTO Ndingathi sele eza kulungela uku. . . . . . Ingafuna i. . . . . . Ingangu. . . . . . Ibonakala ngokungathi. . . . . . Mhlawumbi ufuna. . . . . . Mhlawumbi bafuna. . . . . . Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingathi. . . . . . Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.	**UKUNIKA INGCOMBOLO YOLWAZI ENGACACANGA** Zimalunga. . . . . . Ziqikeleleka ukuba zimalunga. . . . . . Zininzi kakhulu ii. . . . . kuqikeleleka ukuya kutsho kwezi. . . . . . Ithande ukufana ne. . . . . . Ludidi lwe. . . . . . Zithande ukufana. . . . . . Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingaqikelela ndithi. . . . . . Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba. . . . .

UKUVALELISA	**UKUZIPHONONONGA**
Iihambo ezinde, iiholide, iihambo ezimfutshane Uhambe kakuhle. Uyonwabele iholide yakho. Uzonwabele iiholide zakho. Wonwabe! Ube nexesha elimnandi e... (indawo efana nendawo yokutyela) Ube nexesha elimnandi e... (igama ledolophu) **UKUBULISA EMVA KOHAMBO** Ibinjani iholide yakho. . . . . ? Ubulonwabele ixesha lakho e(kuloo ndawo)? Belunjani uhambo lwakho?	Oku kusebenze kakuhle kakhulu kuba. . . . . . Ndikwenze kakuhle oku kuba. . . . . . Bekuya kuba ngcono ukuba bendi. . . . . . Oku kungaphucuka ngoku. . . . . . Ikhona inkqubela phambili/akubonakali nkqubela phambili kuba. . . . . . Oku kuyaphumelela kuba. . . . . .

3. 2 UKUNATYISWA KWEETEKISI KUMABANGA 4-6

Intlobo ngeentlobo zetekisi zikhethelwe ixesha leveki ezi -2 **.** Iitekisi eziphambili zibhalwe apha ngezantsi. Abafundi bazakusebenza ngezithile okanye zonke kwixesha leeveki ezi-2 oko kukuthi bazakumamela, banikezele ngomlomo, bafunde okanye babhale.

3. 2. 1 Itheyibhile yokunatyiswa kwetekisi

Iiveki	**Ibanga 4**	**Ibanga 5**	**Ibanga 6**
Ikota 1			
1 - 2	Ibali	Ibali	Ibali; umdlalo wolwimi
3 - 4	Itekisi enika ulwazi umz. ukubalisa ibali kwakhona, imephu	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso iimephu/imifanekiso/incoko/ ukubalisa ibali kwakhona	Itekisi enika ulwazi: ukunika inkcazelo, itekisi ebonwayo umz. isibhengezo/intengiso
5 - 6	Ibali neenkcazelo zabantu okanye abalinganiswa	Ibali, ukulinganisa, inkcazelo yabantu, izimemo, imiyalezo	Ibali
7 - 8	Itekisi enika ulwazi : imiyalelo, uluhlu	Itekisi enika ulwazi;imiyalelo, umdlalo wolwimi	Itekisi enika ulwazi enemifanekiso umz. Iimephu/imifanekiso, imiyalelo, iinkcazelo
9 - 10	Ingoma, umbongo	Ingoma, umbongo	Umbongo; iingoma enika inkcazelo yomntu; inkcazelo yento/isilwanyana/isityalo/indawo/ umdlalo wolwimi

Iiveki	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Ikota 2			
11 - 12	Ibali	Ibali	Ibali nomyalezo, incoko
13 - 14	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezibonwayo umz. Imifanekiso, ipowusta, izalathiso, inkcazelo yento.	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezibonwayo umz. Imifanekiso, ipowusta, izalathiso, inkcazelo yento/ yezinto/izityalo/izilwanyana/ iindawo	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezibonwayo umz. Imifanekiso, ipowusta, izalathiso, inkcazelo yento/ yezinto/izityalo/izilwanyana/ iindawo, itekisi enemifanekiso umz. imifanekiso, iimephu, iifoto
15 - 16	Ukubalisa ibali lakho	Ukubalisa ibali lakho	Ibali, ibali lakho, ukulinganisa
17- 18	Iinkqubo, itekisi enika imiyalelo ezibonwayoumz. imifanekiso, iimephu/iifoto	Itekisi enika ulwazi: imiyalelo, inkzazelo ebaliswayo	Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi ezibonwayo umz. iitheyibhile nenkqubo kamabonakude/ imephu/imifanekiso, iinkcazelo/ imidlalo yolwimi.
19 - 20	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**		
Ikota 3			
21- 22	Ibali, inkcazelo zabantu/ izilwanyana/abalinganiswa/incoko yababini	Ibali, inkcazelo zabantu/ izilwanyana/abalinganiswa/ ukubalisa ibali ngawe	Ibali, inkcazelo zabantu/ izilwanyana/izityalo/izinto
23 - 24	Itekisi enika ulwazi umz. inkcazelo ebaliswayo, ezibonwayo-neziviwayo umz. ipowusta/izaziso, incoko	Itekisi enika ulwazi umz. iimephu/ imifanekiso	Itekisi enika ulwazi ezibonwayo umz. iimepu/imifanekiso/intetho
25 - 26	Ibali, umbongo	Ibali, umbongo	Ibali, umbongo
27- 28	Itekisi enika ulwazi ebonwayo umz. iimifanekiso, inkcazelo yeendawo/izityalo/izilwanyana/ izinto/iinkqubo	Itekisi enika ulwazi –; incoko, umdlalo wolwimi, inkcazelo yeendawo/izityalo/izilwanyana/ izinto/iinkqubo	Itekisi enika ulwazi –umdlalo wolwimi, imephu yengqondo, iinkcazelo zeendawo/izityalo/ izilwanyana/izinto/iinkqubo
29 - 30	ukulinganisa;incoko yababini	Incoko, incoko yababini	Incoko, incoko yababini
Ikota 4			
31 - 32	Incoko, umdlalo wolwimi, ibali	Ibali, umdlalo wolwimi, ukubalisa ibali lakho	Ibali, incoko, incoko yababini
33 - 34	Itekisi enika ulwazi ebonwayo, umz. imfanekiso, ipowusta/ izaziso, imiyalezo	Itekisi enika ulwazi : itekisa enika ulwazi ngezinto ezikhoyo, ipowusta	Itekisi enika ulwazi, intetho, imidlalo yolwimi, iinkcazelo
35 - 36	Ibali, umdlalo wolwimi	Ibali, umbongo, ukubalisa ibali lakho	Ibali, umbongo
37 - 38	Incoko; intetho; itekisi ebonwayo enika ulwazi umz. ipowusta/ isaziso	Itekisi enika ulwazi, incoko; ipowusta; itekisi ebonwayo umz. itshati	Itekisi enika ulwazi netekisi ebonwayo umz. ipowusta, isibhengezo/intengiso
39 - 40	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**		

3. 2. 2. Isishwankathelo zeentlobo zeetekisi kwisigaba

Iitheyibhile engasezantsi ichaza uludwe lweentlobo zeetekisi ekufuneka zifundiswe abafundi kumabanga 4-6. Ezinye iitekisi zingenziwa xa kuyimfuneko. Ezinye zezi tekisi azikhankanywanga kwisicwangciso sokufundisa. Oku akuthethi ukuba aziyiyo inxalenye yokufundisa nokufunda kuba nazo zikwabalulekile

Kwakhona kukwakho ushwankathelo lwezakhi zolwimi ezifunyanwa kwezi ntlobo zeetekisi. Olu lwazi luza kukunceda ekwakheni imisebenzi kwitekisi ezahlukileyo ukuze abafundi babe nakho ukusebenza ngezi zakhi zolwimi. Khetha kuphela izakhi zolwimi ezimbalwa ukwenzela ukuba ukwazi ukuzithathela ingqalelo kwithuba ngalinye ufundisa ezi ntlobo zeetekisi.

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Izakhi zolwimi ezifunyanwa kuhlobo lwetekisi nganye
Ukubalisa ibali ngawe ulandelelanisa iziganeko	Ulwimi oluchazayo umz. izichazi, izihlomelo Amaxesha ezenzi, umz. ixesha elidlulileyo Amagama abonisa ixesha ukudibanisa iziganeko umz. isihlomelo sexesha Amagama asixelela ukuba phi, nini, nabani, njani Izivakalisi ezilula Amagama ahlanganisa izivakalisi umz. emva koko, ekugqibeleni, okulandelayo Intetho ngqo nengxelo-ntetho Izibizo nezimelabizo
Ukubalisa iinkcazelo zeziganeko ngokulandelelana	Izihlomelo Izibizo nezimelabizo Amaxesha ezenzi, umz. ixesha elidlulileyo Izenzi
Amabali nemidlalo yeqonga	Amagama abonisa intshukumo umz. izenzi Izihlomelo ukuchaza iintshukumo Izichazi ukuchaza abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo Izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa Amagama ahlanganisa izivakalisi (ngakumbi abonisa ixesha) ukubonisa ukulandelelana kweziganeko umz. kuqala, emva koko njl-njl Intetho nengxelo-ntetho Uluhlu lwamaxesha ezenzi ngakumbi ixesha elidlulileyo Iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi umz. ikholoni, uphawu lokukhuza, uphawu lombuzo
Imibongo	Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo umz. isimntwiso, isifaniso. , isikweko njl-njl Izibizo Izichazi Izimelabizo Izihlomelo Izivakalisi ezilula
Iinkqubo/imiyalelo/ Izalathiso	Izenzi ingakumbi ekuqaleni kwemiyalelo Iziyaleli Izihlomelo Amagama asixelela ukuba njani, nini, phi, nabani Amagama ahlanganisa izivakalisi ukubonakalisa ukulandelelana kwamanqanaba umz. emva koko, kuqala, okwesibini, ekugqibeleni Amaxesha ezenzi umz. ixesha langoku

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Izakhi zolwimi ezifunyanwa kuhlobo lwetekisi nganye
Iincoko	Izenzi Izimelabizo Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi umz, imibuzo Amaxesha ezenzi umz. ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo
Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi	Izibizo Amaxesha ezenzi umz. ixesha langoku Izenzi Izichazi Izimelabizo Ukukhuliswa kwesigama umz. isigama sokuthelekisa izinto ezahlukileyo Iimpawu zokubhala/iziphumlisi, umz. ikoma
Iingcaciso	Amaxesha ezenzi, umz. . ixesha langoku Izibizo Izichazi
Iinkcazelo	Amaxesha ezibizo umz. ixesha langoku, ixesha elidlulileyo Izibizo Izichazi ezisetyenziselwa ukunika iinkcukacha

Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
ULWAZI		
• Amabali neenkcazelo ezibaliswayo umz iindaba, amabali, inkcazelo yento-esekelwe kumanqaku ayinyani • Ulwazi-gabalala lweetekisi • Iitekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo ezifana nezaziso zikanomathotholo • Imiyalelo efana nemiyalelo yemifuniselo (exeriments), imigaqo yemidlalo, izalathiso • Iitekisi ezibonwayo umz. iimephu, iifoto, iimifanekiso	• Amanqaku ayinyani/amabali/ iinkcazelo ezibaliswayo umz. iindaba, iinkcazelo zezinto- ezisekelwe kumanqaku ayinyani • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi gabalala • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi • Iitekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo ezifana nezaziso zikanomathotholo • Imiyalelo efana nemiyalelo yemifuniselo, imigaqo yemidlalo, izalathiso • Iitekisi ezibonwayo umz. iimephu, iifoto, iimifanekiso	• Iinkcazelo ezifana neencwadi zokukhangela ulwazi, izichazi magama, iinkcazelo, iitekisi ezivela kwezinye izifundo • Iinkcazelo ezibaliswayo ezifana neengxelo zeendaba (izihloko, ukuchaza izihloko, isiqu, intetho) iingxelo zombukeli • Iitekisi ezinika ulwazi: • Iitekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo: iintengiso, iipowusta, amanqaku emagazini • Imiyalelo efana nemiyalelo yemifuniselo, imigaqo yemidlalo, izalathiso • Iitekisi ezibonwayo umz. iimephu, iifoto, iimifanekiso
UNCWADI		
• Amabali: amabali ale mihla, iintsomi, amavo, amabali amangalisayo angaqhelekanga, amabali odelo-ngozi, amabali angaqhelekanga ahlekisayo, amabali ayinyani. • Amabali omntu abaliswayo afana neembali ezimfutshane ezinoburharha (ukulandelelaniswa kweziganeko), idayari • Imibongo, imidlalo yeqonga, ukulinganisa	• Amabali: amabali ale mihla, iintsomi, amavo, amabali amangalisayo angaqhelekanga, amabali odelo-ngozi, amabali angaqhelekanga ahlekisayo, amabali ayinyani, amabali embali. • Amabali omntu abaliswayo afana neembali ezimfutshane ezinoburharha (veza imeko, landelelanisa iziganeko), idayari • Imibongo, imidlalo yeqonga, ukulinganisa	• Amabali: amabali ale mihla, iintsomi, amavo, amabali amangalisayo angaqhelekanga, amabali odelo-ngozi, amabali angaqhelekanga ahlekisayo, amabali ayinyani, amabali embali, amabali enzululwazi, imibongo ebalisayo. • Amabali omntu abaliswayo afana neembali ezimfutshane ezinoburharha (veza imeko, landelelanisa iziganeko, nika izimvo), idayari, • ibali ngobomi bakho olibhale ngokwakho • Imibongo, imidlalo yeqonga, ukulinganisa
IITEKISI ZENTLALO/EZIMFUTSHANE		
• Iincoko umz. ukwenza uphando/buza imibuzo , ukunika ulwazi ngosapho lwakho • Iitekisi zentlalo ezimfutshane : amakhadi emibuliso, amanqaku, imiyalezo	• Iincoko: umz. ukwenza isicelo, inkcazelo , ukunika ulwazi ngendawo ohlala kuyo • Iitekisi zentlalo ezimfutshane : izaziso, imiyalezo	• Iincoko : umz. ukwenza isicelo, inkcazelo , ukunika ulwazi ngendawo ohlala kuyo • Iitekisi zentlalo ezimfutshane : izaziso, imiyalezo

3. 2. 3 Ubude betekisi yoLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo

Itekisi	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Imihlathi • **Amagama** • **Izivakalisi**			
	Amagama 10 – 20	Amagama 20 - 30	Amagama 30 - 40
	Izivakalisi 3 – 4	Izivakalisi 4 – 6	Izivakalisi 6 – 8
litekisi zomlomo eziyilwayo umz. ukubalisa kwakhona, okanye ukubalisa amabali	Imizuzu emi-3	Imizuzu emi-3	Imizuzu emi-3
litekisi eziyilwayo neetekisi ezinika ulwazi umz. ukubalisa kwakhona, amabali, iingxelo	Amagama 20 Umhlathi om-1	Amagama 30 Umhlathi om-1	Amagama 40 Umhlathi emi - 2
litekisi ezimfutshane, umz • **Imiyalezo, amanqaku** • **iinkcazelo**	Amagama 10 – 20	Amagama 20 – 30	Amagama 30 – 40

3. 2. 4 Ubude betekisi zoLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo (omabuveliswe ngabantwana)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Isicatshulwa esidana esiphulaphulwayo umz. ibali, udliwanondlebe, **umdlalo, ingxelo yeendaba**	100-150 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	150-200 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5	200-250 amagama/ukuya kwimizuzu emi-5
Isicatshulwa esifutshanana esiphulaphulwayo umz. Izaziso, itekisi enika ulwazi, imiyalelo, izalathiso	50-60 amagama/ Imizuzu emi-1-2	60-70 amagama/ Imizuzu emi-1-2	70- 80 amagama/ Imizuzu emi-1-2
Isicatshulwa esifundanwayo litekisi ezifundwayo	100-150 amagama	150-200 amagama	200-250 amagama

3. 2. 5 Isigama esilindelekileyo kubafundi boLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo

	Ikota	I	2	3	4
Isigama namagama aqhelekielyoesiwasebenzisa ekuthetheni	Ibanga 4	20 – 30	30 – 40	40 – 50	50 – 60
	Ibanga 5	60 – 710	70 – 80	80 – 90	90 – 100
	Ibanga 6	100 – 110	110 – 120	120 – 130	130 – 150
Isigama sokufunda ((amagama amatsha)	Ibanga 4	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)	30 – 50 (10 – 20)
	Ibanga 5	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80	50 – 80
	Ibanga 6	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100	80 – 100

3. 3 IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA

Isicwangciso sokufundisa sibonisa owona mxholo uphantsi unokwenziwa ngekota. Ulandelelwano lomxholo oludweliswe ngokweeveki ezimbini alunyanzeliswa yaye nexesha elinikiweyo luqikelelo olubonisa ukuba kungathatha ixesha elingakanani ukwenza umxholo. Ootitshala kufuneka bayile izicwangciso zokufundisa/izicwangciso zomsebenzi zabo besebenzisa iincwadi zokufundisa umxholo ngeeveki ezimbini besebenzisa ulandelelwano nesantya esifanelekileyo. Umxholo onikwa ngeeveki ezimbini ziitekisi/imisebenzi engundoqo enezakhono kunye neendlela zokufunda ekufuneka abafundi babe nazo.

3. 3. 1 Indlela ezidibana ngayo iitekisi ngeeveki ezimbini

Kusetyenziswe iitekisi ezahlukeneyo njengesiseko sokuyila umjikelo wokufundisa ngeeveki ezimbini. Zikhethwe ngokokuba zidibana njani ukwenza uqilima oludibeneyo, umzekelo, abafundi baya kuphulaphula ibali baze bafunde ibali. Baya kucelwa ukuba babhale ingcaciso yomlomo yendawo okanye yomntu (eya kudibana nebali) okanye banokucelwa ukuba babhale umyalezo malunga nebali. Ukukhetha umxholo weeveki ezimbini oya kukwenza ukwazi ukudibanisa imisebenzi ngokuyimpumelelo. Izizathu zokusebenzisa imixholo kukwenza ukuba isigama nesakhi solwimi sikwazi ukubekelwa ukumana sisetyenziswa kwimixholo enentsingiselo. Xa sele kusetyenzwa, udityaniso lunika uluhlu: uluhlu lweendlela, imisebenzi, iitekisi nemixholo (jonga imiXholo eCetyiswayo - ULuhlu lokuNgqinisisa apha ngezantsi)

3. 3. 2 Indlela ezilandelelaniswa ngayo iitekisi/imisebenzi ngeeveki ezimbini

Akunyanzelekanga ukuba iitekisi zifundiswe ngokulandelelana okuthile. Kumaxesha amaninzi, kufuneka kubekho umsebenzi/itekisi wokuphulaphula wokuthetha owenzelwa ukulungiselela umsebenzi wokufunda okanye wokubhala. Ngamanye amaxesha, umsebenzi wokuphulaphula nokuthetha kufuneka ususelwe kwitekisi yokufunda. Abafundi kufuneka basebenze ngeentlobo ngeentlobo zeetekisi xa besenza umsebenzi womlomo naxa befunda phambi kokuba baxelelwe ukuba mababhale ezi tekisi. Kwiimeko ezininzi, kufuneka ziphulaphulwe iitekisi eziza kuphulaphulwa, umzekelo, ibali liya kwahluka yaye libe kwinqanaba eliphezulwana kunelo baya kulifunda abafundi. Le nto yenziwa kukuba izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula sele ziphuhlisekile kunezakhono zokufunda.

3. 3. 3 Uhlobo lweetekisi ezimiselweyo nezicetyiswayo

Kukho iintlobo zeetekisi ezimiselweyo ekufuneka zifundiswe rhoqo ngeeveki ezimbini. Ezi tekisi zibekiwe kwisicwangciso sokufundisa yaye kufuneka zibe khona kwincwadi emiselweyo. Kumaxesha amaninzi, akumiselwa uhlobo oluthile lwebali. Kungakhethwa kuluhlu lwamabali aziwayo, amabali engqikelelo (umzekelo, angokulinga izinto, awenzululwazi) amabali embali (umzekelo, amabali amalunga nabantu abathile) kunye neentsomi (umzeleko, ezingembali, ezingamaqhawe nezingamabali njee) ezifumanekayo. Oku kuyafana nakwimibongo nemidlalo.

Kuzo zonke iimeko, oku kufunda kongezelelweyo kufuneka kuhambelane nezihloko nemixholo ekhethelwe ezo tekisi zimiselweyo kwezo veki zimbini. Le nto ibaluleke kakhulu nanjengoko igxininisa kulwazi lomfundi woLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo nokuqonda kwakhe isigama nemiba ezalana nesihloko.

3. 3. 4 Inani leetekisi ezingundoqo kwiiveki ezimbini

Ekuqaleni konyaka kudla ngokubakho uhlobo olunye lwetekisi okanye umsebenzi kwiiveki ezimbini. Ngamanye amaxesha kuya kubakho iintlobo zeetekisi okanye zemisebenzi ezimbini ngeeveki ezimbini. Fundisa ezi ntlobo zeetekisi kunye nemisebenzi ehambelana nazo ukhumbula ukuba abafundi baza kudibana nazo amaxesha ngamaxesha apha enyakeni.

3. 3. 5 Indlela ezifundiswa ngayo izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Umxholo lwecandelo 'Izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi' uthathwe kwiintlobo zeetekisi ezimiselwe phantsi kwezihloko ezithi ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda, nokuBhala yaye uya kufundiswa ngoethuba kufundwa iitekisi nangethuba elabelwe ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha, ukuFunda nokuBhala. Umzekelo, ukuba kufuneka kwenziwe ibale, abafundi baza kusebenzisa ixesha elidlulileyo baze bafunde iitekisi besebenzisa eli xesha. Kodwa ke, kubalulekile ukuba kwenziwe imisebenzi egxile kwisakhi esithile solwimi ngokusemxholweni. Khetha izinto ezikwicandelo 'lZakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi' ukunika abafundi ukuziqhelisa okongezelelweyo kule miba. Yenza imisebenzi enentsingiselo kubafundi yaye ezalana neetekisi abazifundayo kwezo veki zimbini. Kufuneka kwenziwe eminye imisebenzi efana nale ngokuya abafundi beqhuba ukusuka kwiBanga 4 ukuya ku6. Yikhethe ngobunono imigaqo oza kubacacisela yona abafundi uze uyigcine imbalwa kangangoko. Abafundi boLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo bafunda ulwimi ngokumana bedibana nabantu abalusebenzisayo nangokulusebenzisa. Ezi zakhono ziya kuphuculwa kukuziqhelisa nezakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi. Ukufunda kufuneka kudibanise zonke izakhono nezakhi zolwimi nanjengoko zihambelana. Zonke ezi zakhono mazifundiswe ngokusemxholweni.

ImiXholo eCetyiswayo - ULuhlu lokuNgqinisisa	
• Izilwanyana	• Indlu
• Umzimba	• Izinto endizithandayo nendingazithandiyo
• Iimpahla	• Umculo
• Imibala	• Indalo/okusingqongileyo
• Iintsuku neeNyanga	• Iindawo
• Iimvakalelo	• Isikolo
• Usapho	• Ezemidlalo
• Ukutya	• Ixesha
• Ukubulisa	• Ezothutho
• Izinto ezithanda ukwenziwa	• Imozulu namaxesha onyaka

3. 4 UMXHOLO NESICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA SOLWIMILWESIBINI OLONGEZELELWEYO

IBANGA 4

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha - incoko elula ngolwimi olufundwayo (umzekelo, ukubulisa)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Nika abalinganiswa abasebalini • Ukulumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda** Ukufunda amagama asekelwe kwincoko ebhaliweyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula malunga netekisi • Ukuvakalisa izimvo malunga nebali • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukupeła - amagama amahlanu akhutshwe kwitekisi efundiweyo -	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala amagama alula** • Ukubuza imibuzo emalunga nebali	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi **Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa amagama ngokusemxholweni **Isigama kwimeko ethile**
Iveki 3-4	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha incoko ngolwimi olufundwayo (umzekelo, unxibelelwano lwaseklasini)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko	**Ukufunda** Ukufunda amagama asekelwe kwincoko	**Ukubhala** **Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala amagama alula** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi **Isigama kwimeko ethile**

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/ amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunika abalinganiswa abasebalini ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ukuveza iimvakalelo zakhe malunga nebali • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko	**Ukufunda** Ukufunda isicatshulwa kwincwadi yebanga okanye i(i)ncwadi yamabali okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukudibanisa nokutshatisa amagama malunga nebali - encediswa • Ukuvakalisa izimvo malunga nebali • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ukwenzela ukwazisa ngokubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala ibali** • Ukubhala amagama okanye amabinzana amalunga nebali • Ukuzibhalela amagama akhe ukuveza iimvakalelo zakhe malunga nebali **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukucazulula amagama ngokwamalungu, umzekelo, pha-ntsi; phe-zu-lu • Amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile (umz. Akhona, Anathi, apha, am) **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela ekusetyenzisweni kwesivumelanisi sentloko, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**yafunda/ Abantwana **ba**yafunda • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo emfutshane, umzekelo, uhamba, uhambe

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokulandela imiyalelo elula**, umzekelo, iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula ngendlela efanelekileyo **Ukunika imiyalelo elula** • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa ngokuchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonek imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda iitekisi zokulandela inkqubo (zemiyalelo) elula**, umzekelo, iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi yokufundisa okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ukwenzela ukubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala imiyalelo elula elandela isakhelo** • Ukunombola imiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa ulandelelwano olufanelekileyo (ukulungelelanisa ngokolandelelwano olufanelekileyo) • Ukubhala imiyalelo/ amagama elandela isakhelo • Ukulungisa upelo esebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye amagama ukucacisa intsingiselo yawo, njalo njalo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenziwsa uhlobo lokuyalela. • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isilanduli • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha (umzekelo, ‘Ndigqibile. ’) • Ukuqalisa ukusetyenziswa kwesinye nesininzi ngokuchanekileyo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula ingoma/ umbongo olula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi yokufundisa okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa umba ophambili • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko • Ukuchonga imvano-siqalo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa libali • Ukudlala ingoma/ imiqolo ethile **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukubhala umbongo/ imibongo elula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, ukujonga imifanekiso ngocoselelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi • Ukuchonga isingqi nesingqisho • Ukucazulula amagama abe ngamalungu • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa libali **Ukufunda nokusombulula iiphazili zamagama (ukwenzela ukwandisa ulwazi)** • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubonisa ukuqonda iintsingiselo zamagama **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuvakalisa impendulo yovakalelo okulula (izinto azithandayo nangazithandiyo) malunga neetekisi azifundileyo.	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala izivakalisi ezi-2 ukuya kwezi-3 malunga nombongo kwisakhelo** • Ukubhala amabinzana alula **Ukuziqhelisa ukubhalela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukubhala amagama aqala ngesandi esinye, umzekelo, Hlala/Hlela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama ahambelanayo ngokwentsingiselo, umzekelo, iqweqwe nephepha ngamagama athetha nge”ncwadi” **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lombuzo • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lokhuzo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 11-12	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/ amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi yokufundisa okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuqikelela okuza kulandela • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunika abalinganiswa abasebalini ngokuchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukubuza imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuchonga isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala umyalezo omfutshane** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukuxelela omnye umntu malunga netekisi • Ukuphela ngegama lakhe **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. • Imizekelo yesinye nesininzi • Ukusebenzisa isini sesiduna nesikhomokazi (umzekelo, inkunzi/ imazi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lokusebenzisa izibizo ezingabantu okanye iindawo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 13-14	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi,** umzekelo, izihloko ezilula ezifana neNcoko yasegaraji okanye esuphamakethi Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe/ • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko **Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula incoko yomlomo/imiyalelo/ ingcaciso elula** Ukulandela **Imiyalelo/ inkcazelo** Ukubonisa ukuqonda isigama esizalana ne**ncoko/imiyalelo/ inkcazelo** **Ukuphulaphula inkcazelo aze achaze into** • Ukunika ngokuchanekileyo into echazwayo • Ukusebenzisa amagama achaza into ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha • Ukusebenzisa izichazi Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, imifanekiso/iimephu/ imizobo neefoto Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso/izinto ezibonwayo • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuxoxa malunga nemiba ephambili • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha ezikwizinto ezibonwayo **Ukufunda itekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo ipowusta ebhengeza umcimbi othile • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa malunga nolwimi oluthile olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga axoxe ngeempawu zoyilo ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, efumana inkxaso (kwisakhelo)** • Ukufakela amagama ashiyiweyo kwitekisi ebhaliweyo/ isishwankathelo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha esithile esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo **Ukuyila itekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo ipowusta ebhengeza umcimbi othile** • Ukufundisa isikripthi • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zoyilo ezisisiseko, ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa isininzi • Amagama anezikhamiso eziphinda-phindwayo (umz. iinyosi): **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Uqonda asebenzise izimnini ezakhiwe kwizibizo (umz. ubuso bukaThandi) • Ukusebenzisa isimelabizo soqobo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izithetha-ntonye (amagama anentsingiselo efanayo, umzekelo, phulaphula/mamela)

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 15-16	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** Ukukhetha kumabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuqikelela okuza kulandela • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Nika abalinganiswa abasebalini • Ukunika abalinganiswa abachazwe ngomlomo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukubuza imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuqala ukusebenza ngesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukubhala umyalezo omfutshane/iinowuthsi ezimfutshane** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukuxelela omnye umntu malunga netekisi • Ukuphela ngegama lakhe **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. • Ukugxininisa imizekelo yesinye nesininzi • Ukusebenzisa isini sesiduna nesikhomokazi (umzekelo, inkunzi/ imazi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lokusebenzisa izibizo ezingabantu okanye iindawo • Ukwazisa izenzi • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lokusebenzisa izivumelanisi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 17-18	**Ukuphulaphula nokulandela imiyalelo elula**, umzekelo, iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukubuza imibuzo yokufumana ulwazi • Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula ngendlela efanelekileyo **Ukunika imiyalelo** (ubuncinane amanyathelo amabini) • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukuqalisa ukufunda ngemisebenzi yezenzi • Ukunika imiyalelo ngokulandelelana okufanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza imiyalelo ayixelelwayo • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda iitekisi zokulandela inkqubo (zemiyalelo) elula**, umzekelo, iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala malunga nenkqubo elandelwayo, efumana inkxaso** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukufakela iinkcukacha kwisakhelo • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezichanekileyo • Ukuhlala emxholweni okwisakhelo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukuleyibhelisha kunye/ okanye nokufaka iinkcukacha kwitekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, umzobo/imifanekiso/ iikhathuni/iimephu/iifoto • Ukuphulaphula/ ukufunda ulwazi Ukuquka iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukufakela iileyibheli kwiindawo ezichanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama anezikhamiso eziphinda-phindwayo (umz. iinyosi): • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isiyaleli, umzekelo, Hamba. • Fundisa izihlomelo, umzekelo, esikolweni **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo, umzekelo, phantsi/ phezulu) • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa
Iveki 19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 21-22	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi,** umzekelo, iitekisi ezilula ezifana neTekisi ethi Usapho Lwam enokufumaneka kwincwadi yomfundi emiselweyo okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe/ • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko **Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula incoko yomlomo/inkcazelo elula** • Ukulandela **loo nkcazelo** • Ukubonisa ukuqonda isigama esizalana nenkcazelo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, imifanekiso/iimephu/ imizobo neefoto Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso/izinto ezibonwayo • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuxoxa malunga nomba ophambili • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha ezikwizinto ezibonwayo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** Ukufunda itekisi elula • Ukuxoxa malunga nemiba ephambili • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukuleyibhelisha kunye/ okanye nokufaka iinkcukacha kwitekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, umzobo/imifanekiso/ iikhathuni/iimephu/iifoto • Ukuphulaphula/ ukufunda ulwazi Ukuquka iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukufakela iileyibheli kwiindawo ezichanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi/ amagama/amabinzana ukubonisa intsingiselo, njalo njalo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni • Ukucazulula amagama ngokwamalungu, umzekelo, pha-ntsi; phe-zu-lu • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwesinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukugxininisa izihlanganisi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezalathisi/ izimelabizo zokwalatha (umz. le, leyo, leya, ezi) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 23-24	**Uthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emfutshane emalunga nesihloko asaziyo** • Ukunika amathuba umntu ancokola naye • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi**, umzekelo, itekisi/ibali/umbongo/ingoma emfutshane Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda nowokuxoxa: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula, umzekelo, • Yintoni? Ngubani? Nini? Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima, umzekelo, Kutheni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi emfutshane, efumana inkxaso** • Ukufakela amagama ashiyiweyo kwitekisi ebhaliweyo/isishwankathelo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha esithile esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile (umz. Akhona, Anathi, apha, am) **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo nezimelabizo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 25-26	**Ukuphulaphula ulwazi olukwipowsuta** • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukuphulaphula okuthethwayo athelekise namava akhe • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi esebenzisa amazwi akhe • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi **Ukuphulaphula umbongo/imibongo/ ingoma ephulaphulela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukuxoxa malunga nento ethethwa ngumbongo • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe • Ukuqaphela isingqi nesingqisho • Ukuchonga imvano-siqalo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukwenza umbongo/ imiqolo ethile **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa izifanekiso-zwi, umzekelo, dyumpu emanzini, ngqu eludongeni • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda iinkcukacha ezikwipowusta Ukufunda itekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, ipowusta • Phambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nento ethethwa yitekisi • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • -Ukuqonda ezo nkcukacha • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa malunga nolwimi oluthile olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga axoxe ngeempawu zoyilo ezilula ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti **Ukuphulaphula umbongo/imibongo/ ingoma ephulaphulela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, ukujonga imifanekiso ngocoselelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuchonga isingqi nesingqisho • Ukucazulula amagama abe ngamalungu • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukuyila avelise itekisi ebonwayo,** umzekelo ipowusta okanye isaziso • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zoyilo ezisisiseko, ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti **Ukubhala izivakalisi** • Ukubhala izivakalisi- • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwamalungu amagama ukwakha amagama amatsha **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isinye nesininzi (umz. iphepha - amaphepha • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane nemo ende yezenzi kwixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, umzekelo, ubetha, uyambetha, ubethe, umbethile • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 27-28	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi,** umzekelo, ukuthetha ngokukwehleleyo/ ukubalisa Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala **Ukuphulaphula inkcazelo yeendawo/ izityalo/izilwanyana/ izinto atsho azichaze** • Ukuchonga iindawo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama achaza indawo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatsha • Ukusebenzisa izichazi **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, iimephu/imifanekiso/iifoto Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso/izinto ezibonwayo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda • Ukuchonga athethe ngomba ophambili kunye neenkukacha eizthile, efumana inkxaso • Ukucacisa ulwazi olufumaneka kwitekisi ebonwayo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)**	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukuleyibhelisha kunye/ okanye nokufaka iinkcukacha kwitekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, imephu/imifanekiso/ iikhathuni/imizobo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukuleyibhelisha itekisi ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ifomathi echanekileyo yeeleyibheli, umzekelo igama elinye okanye amabini kuphela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Amagama anezikhamiso ezinye neziphinda-phindwayo (umz. inyosi/iinyosi) **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izalathisi/izimelabizo zokwalatha • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa kweemo zezenzi • Ukwakhela ekusebenziseni izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukuphikisa (kodwa), isizathu (kuba) nenjengo (ukwenzela ukuba). **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **29-30**	**Ukuphulaphula ingxoxo yababini efundwa ngokukhwaza okanye ekunomathotholo okanye umabonakude** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala Ukwazisa imidlalo yokulinganisa umlinganiswa okanye imeko ayiqhelileyo • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo, efumana inkxaso • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukutshintsha esuka kulwimi oluthile ukuya kolunye xa kufanelekile **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo • Ukugxininisa ekuziqheliseni izandi	**Ukufunda ingxoxo yababini** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko • Ukunika umxholo webali • Ukuxoxa ngabalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo (indawo nexesha) • Ukusebenzisa isigama esilula ukubonisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa yitekisi • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zetekisi ngakumbi iimpawu zokubhala nesakhiwo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo	**Ukufundisa isikripthi** **Ukubhala ingxoxo yababini esebenzisa isakhelo okanye amaqam entetho** • Ukunika abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa incoko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esinikiweyo ngokuchanekileyo. • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala noqhawulo-magama olufanelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sexesha (umzekelo, ngomso, izolo) • Ukuqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho neempawu zokubhala ezihamba nayo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 31-32	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo (umzekelo, Isikolo)** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukugcina incoko iqhuba • Ukhuhlonipha izimvo zabanye	**Ukufunda itekisi elula** Ukukhetha kumabali aziwayo/emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukufunda iitekisi ezibonwayo	**Ukubhala umhlathi, efumana inkxaso elungiselelweyo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo nokufakela amagama ashiyelelweyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esiqhelekileyo • Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. • Ukwakhela ekusetyenzisweni kwesivumelanisi sentloko, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**yafunda/ Abantwana **ba**yafunda • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo (esikolweni, phantsi kwe-, phezu kwe-) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 33-34	**Ukuphulaphula izaziso ezilula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa malunga nemiba ephambili • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo • Ukuphendula ngokufanelekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, iimephu/imifanekiso/ iifoto/iikhathuni Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** **Ukufunda itekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, ipowusta okanye isaziso okanye iphamflethi Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nento ethethwa yitekisi • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo nabaphulaphuli betekisi • Ukuxoxa malunga nolwimi oluthile olusetyenzisiweyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye imiba ephambili yalo ngezivakalisi ezi-2 ukuya kwezi-3 • Ukuvakalisa impendulo ebonisa uvakalelo malunga neetekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi okanye izivakalisi ezi-2 ukuya kwezi-3 esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esiqhelekileyo/ asiqhelileyo, kuquka izimelabizo, izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukuleyibhelisha kunye/ okanye nokufaka iinkcukacha kwitekisi ebonwayo**, umzekelo, imephu/imifanekiso/iifoto/ iikhathuni • Ukufakela iinkcukacha ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubonisa unxulumano oluchanekileyo phakathi kweendawo ezahlukeneyo zezinto ezibonwayo • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezicacisa ulwazi olufumaneka kwitekisi ebonwayo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukuyila nokuvelisa** **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukongeza (yaye, kwaza) kunye nolandelelwano (emva koko, phambi koko) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 35-36	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane elinengxoxo yababini** Ukukhetha kwizinto ezinikiweyo Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuqikelela okuza kulandela • Ukuxoxa malunga nesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa malunga neziganeko eziphambili zebali • Ukunika indlela aliva ngayo ibali **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo olula okanye ukucula ingoma elula okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo	**Ukufunda ibali elinengxoxo yababini** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa malunga neziganeko eziphambili zebali • Ukunika indlela aliva ngayo ibali • Ukuxela ukuba ingxoxo yababini ithathwe ndawoni ebalini • Ukulinganisa ibali okanye inxalenye yebali **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nesingqi esifanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe	**Ukubhala ibali elifutshane, efumana inkxaso elungiselelweyo** Ukusebenzisa isakhelo ukufakela amagama/amabinzana ashiyelelweyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esongezelelweyo, kuquka izimelabizo, izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa intetho-ngqo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo kwintetho-ngqo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 4 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 37-38	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo (umzekelo, Abahlobo Bam)** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukugcina incoko iqhuba • Ukhuhlonipha izimvo zabanye **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo olula okanye ukucula ingoma elula okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda abalise ibali alivileyo okanye aliphulaphuleyo	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi malunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Ngoba? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? • Ukuxoxa malunga nezinto ezibonwayo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo)** **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuvakalisa impendulo ebonisa uvakalelo malunga neetekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi/ izivakalisi esebenzisa isakhelo okanye amaqam entetho** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esiqhelekileyo/ asiqhelileyo, kuquka izimelabizo, izihlanganisi namabinzana • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakh**e • Ukusebenzisa imizobo okanye izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqalisa ukuqonda ingxelo-ntetho elula • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo nezichazi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa
Iveki 39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

IBANGA 5

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kuncwadi/ amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuqikelela okuza kulandela **Ukuphinda abalise ibali** • Ukuphinda abalise, ngamazwi akhe, iziganeko zebali ngokokulandelelana kwazo, esebenzisa imo emfutshane yexesha elidlulileyo (umz. ubethe, uthathe, usebenze) • Ukunika abalinganiswa abachanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izandi nezikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kunye nendawo eliqhubeka kuyo ibali (isimo sentlalo) • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe, olunganzulanga, malunga nebali • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nokuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye imiba ephambili yalo ngezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4 • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe malunga nebali	**Ukubhala iziganeko ezimehleleyo (ezibalisa/ ezichaza)** • Ukukhetha okuthile kumava akhe • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo wesihloko • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esisetyenziswa ngabo bonke abafundi • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esizalana nesihloko **Ukubhala uluvo lwakhe malunga nebali (ukwenzela ukwandisa ulwazi lwakhe)** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokubhala: ukuxoxa malunga nezinto azithandayo/ angazithandiyo • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezi-2 ezicacisa izinto azithandayo/ angazithandiyo **Ukuzenzela isichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukuleyibhelisha amaphepha esichazi-magama sakhe ngokoonobumba bealfabhethi • Ukufaka amagama ama-5 neentsingiselo zawo (ukufaka umzobo/isivakalisi esebenzisa igama/ inkcazelo yegama) • Okanye ukuqhuba nokufaka amagama kwisichazi-magama asiyile kwiBanga 4	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isinye nesininzi (umz. iphepha - amaphepha • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezibizo ezingabantu okanye iindawo, umzekelo ezinonobumba omkhulu • Ukusebenzisa isimelabizo soqobo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 3-4	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo elula emalunga nesihloko • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko • Ukunika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuthetha • Ukuphulaphula abanye abafundi xa bethetha **Ukubalisa/ ukucacisa malunga nokumehleleyo okuyinyani** • Ukubalisa ngeziganeko ezimehlele kutsha nje • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo olula/okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu/iifoto/imizobo/ iikhathuni Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngesihloko nokujonga imifanekiso/imizobo/ iimephu • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukufundela ukuqonda umxholo gabalala, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni xa ekhangela intsingiselo • Ukuchonga imiba ephambili • Ukucacisa intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ezama ukubiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa nokuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika izimvo zakhe malunga netekisi • Ukuthelekisa itekisi namava akhe	**Ukubhala ebalisa/ echaza okumehleleyo okuyinyani ngokwesakhelo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa iziganeko ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukulungisa upelo esebenzisa isichazi-magama aze abhale enye idrafti **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela ekuqondeni nasekusebenziseni kwakhe imo emfutshane yexesha langoku Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhelokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo, umzekelo, “ndinga-” ukubonisa anakho ukukwenza, “khawu-” ukubonisa ukucela • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo emfutshane, umzekelo, uhamba, uhambe • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sexesha (umzekelo, ngomso, izolo) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali elifutshane elinengxoxo yababini** (Khetha kumabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukusebenzisa ingcaciso yomlomo ukuxela abantu abasebalini • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo nezimvo zakhe malunga nebali • Ukubuza imibuzo emalunga nebali **Ukulinganisa: iimeko aziqhelileyo** • Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo yababini • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elifanelekileyo lezenzi **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** • (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni xa ekhangela intsingiselo, ukufundela ukufumana iinkcukacha • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali **Ukufunda iitekisi ezimalunga nezinto zasentlalweni**, umzekelo, izimemo • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo yetekisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama amatsha **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukusebenzisa amagama ukuveza iimvakalelo zakhe malunga nebali alifundileyo	**Ukubhala ingcaciso elula yabantu** • Ukubhala ubuncinane umhlathi omnye • Ukubhala ngendlela ebonisa ubugcisa • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi akwimo emfutshane **Ukubhala umyalezo omfutshane** • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo, umzekelo, isibuliso, umhla, njalo njalo • Ukwakha izivakalisi ezichanekileyo **Ukubhala umhlathi** • Ukuchaza isiganeko • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukulungisa iziphene zopelo nezeempawu zokubhala **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo (esikolweni, phantsi kwe-, phezu kwe-) • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukongeza (yaye, kwaza) kunye nolandelelwano (emva koko, phambi koko) • Ukusebenzisa oonobumba abafanelekileyo xa ebhala izibizo abasetyenziswayo kuzo, iitayitile noonobumba bamagama abantu **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa, umzekelo, uyise + nini nanini > uSonininanini, amathe + ubunzima > uMathanzima

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokulandela imiyalelo elula**, umzekelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukulandela ulandelelwano oluchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo omfutshane okanye ukucula ingoma emfutshane • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itekisi yolandelelwano (lwemiyalelo)** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukwenza imiyalelo (xa ekwazi) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika uphononongo lomlomo olufutshane • Ukuquka imiba ephambili, umzekelo, isihloko setekisi kunye/ okanye nezihlokwana ezingaphakathi • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe malunga netekisi	**Ukubhala imiyalelo elula elandela isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha ezithile ezichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ngokolandelelwano olufanelekileyo, umzekelo, okokuqala, okwesibini, njalo njalo • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane yamaxesha ezenzi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nefomathi efanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Uqonda asebenzise izimnini ezakhiwe kwizibizo (umz. ubuso bukaThandi) • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa isimnini (umzekelo, yam, yakho, yethu, yakhe, yazo, yawo) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izichazi zothelekiso • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane nemo ende yezenzi kwixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, umzekelo, ubetha, uyambetha, ubethe, umbethile • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo ende **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo/ingoma** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuthetha ngalo mbongo ebeyiphulaphule (ukuba uthetha ngantoni umbongo lowo) • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe • Ukuqaphela isingqi nesingqisho • Ukunika uvakalelo lwakhe (ukuba uyawuthanda/ akawuthandi umbongo lowo) **Ukwenza umbongo esenzela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukubiza amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubonisa ukuwuqonda • Ukubonisa isingqi sawo	**Ukufunda umbongo/ ingoma** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko nezimvo eziphambili zombongo • Ukuxoxa malunga nesingqi • Ukuxoxa malunga nemvano-siqalo • Ukuxoxa malunga nezifanekiso-zwi (umzekelo, dyumpu, ngqu, gqum) • Ukuxoxa malunga nesifaniso nesikweko (amagama abonisa ukuthelekiswa kwezinto ezimbini), umzekelo “Ucula njengentaka. ”, “Yinkwenkwezi. ” • Ukuphendula imibuzo (ebuzwa ngomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo) emalunga nombongo/ nemibongo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuwaqonda • Ukubiza amagama namabinzana ngokuchanekileyo nangesantya esifanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa, umzekelo amabali/ iitekisi/imibongo ayifundileyo okanye iingoma aziphulaphuleyo	**Ukubhala umhlathi malunga nombongo/ nemibongo** • Ukuxoxa malunga nento ethethwa ngumhlathi lowo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isini sesiduna nesikhomokazi (umzekelo, inkunzi/ imazi) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi zezichazi ezahlukeneyo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 11-12	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kuncwadi/ amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo, elumela ngolunye ulwimi xa kuyimfuneko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso, ekwaxoxa ngesihloko ajonge nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha • Ukunika ukulandelelana kweziganeko, isimo sentlalo kunye nabalinganiswa • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuxoxa malunga nebali elifutshane	**Ukubhala umhlathi omfutshane esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukubhala isivakalisi esiyintloko esifanelekileyo • Ukubhala iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi (ezifana no-kwaze, yaye, kodwa) • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ezithile Ukuvala umhlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi, umzekelo, iinkuni namahlathi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezif undwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 13-14	**Ukuphulaphula itekisi enika ulwazi**, umzekelo, ingcaciso yomlomo yento/yezinto/yezityalo/ yezilwanyana/yeendawo Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukunika izinto ezifumaneka kwitekisi • Ukuxela ukuba zisetyenziswa enini ezo zinto • Ukwenza umzobo awuleyibhelishe **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukubalisa ngamava akhe anxulumene naloo tekisi	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu/iifoto/imizobo/ iikhathuni Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso/izinto ezibonwayo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda • Ukufundela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umzekelo, iithayimtheyibhile okanye iishedyuli • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephuma kwitekisi nezinto ezibonwayo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuphinda abalise itekisi ayifundileyo	**Ukubhala inkcazelo emfutshane yezinto/ izityalo/izilwanyana/ iindawo esebenzisa isakhelo (sezivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4)** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esinikiweyo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala ezichanekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane yexesha langoku ukucacisa izinto azenza rhoqo, umzekelo, “Ndihlamba amazinyo am yonke imihla” • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane nemo ende yesenzi kwixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, umzekelo, ubetha, uyambetha, ubethe, umbethile • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zendawo (**nga**sekhaya), zexesha (**ngo**Lwesine, **nge**sidlo sasemini), zobunjani (kakhulu) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 15-16	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo (umzekelo, Umntu ongumzekelo omhle wam/oliqhawe lam)** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo elula emalunga nesihloko • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi, xa kuyimfuneko • Ukunika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuthetha • Ukuphulaphula abanye abafundi xa bethetha **Ukubalisa/ ukucacisa malunga nokumehleleyo okuyinyani** • Ukubalisa ngeziganeko ezimehlele kutsha nje • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo olula/okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukwenza umzobo okanye itheyibhile emalunga nebali aliphulaphuleyo	**Ukufunda amabali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukufundela ukufumana iinkcukacha nokusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuthetha nokuhlomla malunga nomyalezo • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuphinda abalise ibali ngamazwi akhe (elibalisa ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala imiyalelo elula elandela isakhelo** • Ukubhala ubuncinane imihlathi emibini ekwisakhelo • Ukudibanisa imihlathi esebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha neempawu zokubhala azifundileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala noqhawulo-magama nokuqhawula imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukucazulula amagama amade ngokweziqendwana zawo, umzekelo, andi-hamb-anga, ndi-ya-hamb-a **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ukuchaza iintshukumo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 17-18	**Ukuphulaphula nokuphendula imiyalelo enikwa ngomlomo** • Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubonisa ukuqonda iintsingiselo zamagama aziziyaleli **Ukwenza umdlalo olinganisa iimeko eziqhelekileyo, umzekelo, ukunika imiyalelo** • Ukunika ubuncinane izalathiso/imiyalelo emi-2 ukuya kwemi-4 ngolandelelwano oluchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi/ isigama nezijekulo (iintshukumo zomzimba) ezifanelekileyo, umzekelo, amagama abonisa indlela, izenzi ezikuhlobo lwesiyaleli **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo okanye isicengcelezo esifutshane okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula	**Ukufunda iitekisi zokulandela inkqubo (zemiyalelo) elula**, umzekelo, iresiphi okanye imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala iresiphi elandela isakhelo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esinikiweyo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuquka uluhlu lwezithako • Ukuquka indlela yokwenza ngolandelelwano oluchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zendawo (apha, phaya) • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zothelekiso, umzekelo, kancinci, kakhulu • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo (umzekelo, 'Ndiza kumbona ngomso. ' 'Ndiza kugoduka kule veki izayo. ') • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukuphikisa (kodwa), isizathu (kuba) nenjengo (ukwenzela ukuba) • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lombuzo • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lokhuzo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa
Iveki 19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **21-22**	**Ukuphulaphula ingcaciso yeendawo/ yabantu enikwa ngomlomo** • Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchonga iindawo/abantu ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuthatha amanqaku eenkcukacha ezibalulekileyo ebalini, umzekelo, kwitshathi/ kwitheyibhile **Ukuphulaphula aze abalise okumehleleyo** • Ukukhumbula abalise ngamava akhe Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nokuba kuqale kwenzeka ntoni, kwaza kwenzeka ntoni, njalo njalo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo okanye umbongo okanye acule ingoma kungenjalo abalise inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda ibali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali). Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuqonda iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo, eqikelela • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuchonga ~~a~~balinganiswa **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukufunda umhlathi omfutshane** • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuxoxa ngeetekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala ngokutsha umhlathi esebenzisa amazwi akhe, esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane yamaxesha ezenzi • Ukuchonga iziganeko eziphambili • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala noqhawulo-magama nokuqhawula imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda asebenzise izibizo Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi sentloko, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**yafunda/ Abantwana **ba**yafunda • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezenzi Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhelokusetyenziswa kophawu lokhuzo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kophawu lokhuzo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **23-24**	**Ukuthetha ngesihloko asiqhelileyo, azilungiseleleyo kuso** • Ukucwangcisa alungise amanqaku aphambili • Ukuthetha ubuncinane izivakalisi ezi-3 malunga nesihloko eso • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo okanye isicengcelezo esifutshane okanye acule ingoma kungenjalo abalise inxenye yebali elilula • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu/iifoto/imizobo/ iikhathuni Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala (Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukugxininisa kwiinkcukacha eziphambili • Ukuxoxa malunga neenkcukacha eziphambili ezinikiweyo Ukukhetha iinkcukacah ezifanelekileyo xa ephendula imibuzo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuphinda abalise itekisi esebenzisa izivakalisi ezimalunga nezi-3	**Ukuzoba/ukufakela aleyibhelishe iitekisi ezinezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu/iifoto/imizobo/ iikhathuni Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha azithathe kwitekisi ebonwayo okanye ebhaliweyo • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokokulandelelana okufanelekileyo- • Ukunika iinkcukacha **Ukwenza imephu yengqondo (*mind map*) esishwankathela itekisi emfutshane** • Ukuchonga ubuncinane imiba ephambili emithathu **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda asebenzise izibizo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 25-26	**Ukuphulaphula amabali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuqonda amabali, ephendula imibuzo • Ukuveza izimvo zakhe **Ukuphinda abalise ibali** • Ukutheetha ngabalinganiswa abaphambili • Ukuphinda abalise ibali ngamazwi akhe • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi awafunde kwibanga elidlulileyo	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa malunga nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukunika imfundiso/ umyalezo ophambili webali **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukufunda ibali/amabali okanye ingoma/ iingoma** • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nomba ophambili **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa itekisi namava akhe	**Ukubhala ibali elilula kwisakhelo** Ukubhala ibali • Ukubhala ibali elinesiqalo, isiqu nesiphelo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama aqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukucazulula izivakalisi ezilula ekhupha intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi (ukuba, ngoko ke) • Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa intetho-ngqo • Ukuqonda ingxelo-ntetho elula **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 27-28	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo (umzekelo, imozulu)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi, xa kuyimfuneko **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo okanye isicengcelezo esifutshane okanye acule ingoma kungenjalo abalise inxenye yebali • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itekisi yenkqubo elandelwayo**, umzekelo imiyalelo Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukutolika izinto ezibonwayo • Ukuxoxa ngolandelelwano **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)**	**Ukubhala malunga netekisi enika ulwazi** ebikhe yasetyenziswa • Ukubhala umhlathi omnye ukuya kwemibini • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukukhulisa ulwazi lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isilanduli **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 29-30	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi, xa kuyimfuneko • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo enzinyana, umzekelo, Ungathini wena. . . ? **Ukwenza imidlalo yolinganiso elula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwakha umxholo webali ofanelekileyo • Ukubiza amagama ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo okanye isicengcelezo esifutshane okanye acule ingoma kungenjalo abalise inxenye yebali • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itekisi elula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, efumana inkxaso • Ukunika umxholo webali • Ukuxoxa malunga nabalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ekhwaza, ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuyiqonda itekisi • Ukufunda ekhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, efunda ngesantya nokukhwaza okufanelekileyo **Ukuthetha malunga neetekisi azifundele yedwa** • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala iresiphi elandela isakhelo** • Ukunika abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukulandelelanisa incoko ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala okungekho sesikweni • Ukusebenzisa uphawulo-ntetho olufanelekileyo, umzekelo, ikholoni, uphawu lokhuzo nolombuzo • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukugxininisa kwisininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isini sesiduna nesikhomokazi (umzekelo, inkunzi/ imazi) • Ukusebenzisa isimelabizo soqobo • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo emfutshane, umzekelo, uhamba, uhambe • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukuzikhumbuza ngokusetyenziswa kwezihlanganisi ukubonisa ukukhetha (umzekelo, nokuba yi-. . . okanye i-. . .) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 31-32	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuqonda amabali • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ? Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? -	**Ukufunda ibali okanye umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukunika indlela ezilandelelana ngayo iziganeko • Ukuchonga isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ? • Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuxoxa malunga neetekisi azifundileyo	**Ukubhala ebaliza ngeziganeko ezimehleleyo** Ukubalisa ngesiganeko **Ukubhala ibali elilula/ umhlathi omfutshane esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi zibe ngumhlathi ondindeneyo esebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elifanelekileyo lezenzi Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa amagama aphela ngoonobumba abathile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izibizo (umzekelo, itshokhwe) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi sentloko, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**yafunda/ Abantwana **ba**yafunda **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **33-34**	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo** • Ukuxoxa malunga nezihloko aziqhelileyo- • Ukutshintshisana, ebonisa ukuhlonipha abanye, ehlonipha izimvo zabanye **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo omfutshane okanye ukucula ingoma emfutshane • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itekisi** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi wokufunda: ukuqikelela ukuba itekisi imalunga nantoni ngokuyiphononononga • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukufunda nokuqonda ipowusta** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha • Ukuxoxa malunga netekisi	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanelekileyo • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso **Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama** **Ukweza ipowusta** • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukufaka umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu obufanelekileyo bamagama • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Amagama anezikhamiso eziphinda-phindwayo (umz. iinyosi): **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izichazi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 35-36	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/obomi benyani/awembali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukubalisa ibali elifanayo ngamazwi akhe, efumana inkxaso** • Ibali lilandelelana ngendlela evakalalayo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo omfutshane okanye ukucula ingoma emfutshane • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe • Ukukhumbula iziganeko okanye amava ngokokulandelelana kwawo	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukunika indlela ezilandelelana ngayo iziganeko • Ukuchonga isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? **Ukufunda umbongo/ imibongo** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nombongo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa malunga nesingqi, imvano-siqalo kunye nokuthelekisa **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala ebalisa/ echaza okumehleleyo okuyinyani ngokwesakhelo** • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, isigama, upelo neenkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso **Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama** **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusebenzisa izilabalabi, umzekelo, “ndi**nga**” ukubonisa ukukwazi, “**kha**wu” ukubonisa ukucela • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sexesha (umzekelo, ngomso, izolo) • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zendawo (**nga**sekhaya), zexesha (**ngo**Lwesine, **nge**sidlo sasemini), zobunjani (kakhulu) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 5 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 37-38	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukuphulaphula abanye nokubakhuthaza ukuba bathethe • Ukumana elumela ngolunye ulwimi, xa kuyimfuneko **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza isicengcelezo, umbongo omfutshane okanye ukucula ingoma emfutshane • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi olula • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa iindaba zakhe		**Ukweza ipowusta** • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukufaka umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu obufanelekileyo bamagama • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi, esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanelekileyo • Ukubhala umhlathi omnye ukuya kwemibini • Ukusebenzisa upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa isinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukukhulisa ulwazi lokusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sobunjani (umzekelo, ngokukhawuleza, ngokucotha) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa
Iveki 39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

IBANGA 6

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 1-2	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebonisa ukuqonda • Ukunika indlela aliva ngayo ibali **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali elifutshane** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izandi nezikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kunye nendawo eliqhubeka kuyo ibali (isimo sentlalo) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula emalunga nebali **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala umhlathi, efumana inkxaso** • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukubhala isivakalisi esiyintloko esifanelekileyo, efumana inkxaso • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukubhala isivakalisi sokuvala esifanelekileyo, efumana inkxaso • Ukusebenzisa igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo. • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isinye nesininzi (umz. iphepha - amaphepha • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi zezenzi, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**funda incwadi/umntwana **u**ya**yi**funda incwadi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 3-4	**Ukugcina incoko emalunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo iqhuba (umzekelo, Umzimba nempilo)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo	**Ukufunda ingcaciso/ ukubalisa okulula malunga ngokukwehleleyo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa imifanekiso/ izandi nezikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula emalunga netekisi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika izimvo zakhe malunga netekisi	**Ukubhala uluvo okanye umyalezo olula omalunga naye** • Ukugxininisa kuphawu loluvo lwakhe/ lomyalezo omalunga naye • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukudlulisela umyalezo kumntu ofanelekileyo • Ukuzihlelela umsebenzi awubhalileyo, efumana inkxaso, ngokulungisa iziphene zegrama, zeempawu zokubhala nezopelo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. • Ukucazulula amagama amade ngokweziqendwana zawo, umzekelo, andi-hamb-anga, ndi-ya-hamb-a **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isimelabizo soqobo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo nezichazi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 5-6	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/emveli/ ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ obomi benyani/Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala Ukushwankathela ibali, efumana inkxaso ekwisakhelo • Ukuqonda imibuzo elula **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo omfutshane okanye ukubalisa inxenye yebali • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo	**Ukufunda itekisi** (Ukukhetha kumabali aziwayo/emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/obomi benyani) umzekelo, idayari/ungeniso kwidayari Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izandi nezikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula emalunga netekisi **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza, ngesantya esifanelekileyo, ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuxoxa malunga neemvakalelo zakhe	**Ukubhala indlela aziva ngayo**, umzekelo, kwidayari, esebenzisa isakhelo • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa nokuxhoxa ngeempawu zedayarhi • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esinikiweyo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala okungekho sesikweni • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ukuchaza iintshukumo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezihlomelo zendawo (esikolweni, phantsi kwe-, phezu kwe-) • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukongeza (yaye, kwaza) kunye nolandelelwano (emva koko, phambi koko) • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuza, umzekelo, ngubani, yintoni, nini, yiphi, njani, ngoba • Ukusebenzisa oonobumba abafanelekileyo xa ebhala izibizo abasetyenziswayo kuzo, iitayitile noonobumba bamagama abantu **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 7-8	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa imiyalelo elula** • Ukwenza imiyalelo elula ayixelelwayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa ulandelelwano oluchanekileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo okanye ukucula ingoma kungenjalo ukubalisa inxenye yebali • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi ezimalunga nezinto zasentlalweni**, umzekelo, izimemo **Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, imizobo/imifanekiso/igrafu/iifoto Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi, imifanekiso nezihloko zangaphakathi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, efumana inkxaso-Ukuxoxa malunga neempawu ezithile zokubonwayo Ukucacisa iinkcukacha zetekisi ebonwayo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza, ngesantya esifanelekileyo, ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukwenza iphazili yamagama esenzela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchaza iintsingiselo zamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa kwisivakalisi	**Ukugqibezela itekisi enezinto ezibonwayo,** umzekelo, imizobo/ imifanekiso/igrafu/iifoto • Ukufakela iileyibheli ezichanekileyo • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama aphambili **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngendlela ethile **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isiyaleli, umzekelo, Hamba. • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. • Ukusebenzisa isilanduli (umzekelo, ‘Andihambi’; ‘Andifuni’) • Ukusebenzisa isilabalabi u’kufuneka’ ukubonisa into enyanzelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ezikwi mo ende kwixesha elidlulileyo • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zendawo (**nga**sekhaya), zexesha (**ngo**Lwesine, **nge**sidlo sasemini), zobunjani (kakhulu) • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isilanduli **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izithetha-ntonye (amagama anentsingiselo efanayo, umzekelo, phulaphula/mamela)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 1				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 9-10	**Ukuphulaphula imibongo/iingoma** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukusebenzisa ingcaciso yomlomo ukuxela abantu okanye izinto **Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukunika amathuba umntu ancokola naye • Ukwenza lo mdlalo wolwimi awugqibe ngexesha elibekiweyo	**Ukufunda imibongo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nomba ophambili • Ukuqonda ngokulula imiba ethile yesihobe, umzekelo, isingqi, imfanozandi • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha esifunyenwe kwitekisi efundiweyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala ingcaciso yomntu/into/ isilwanyana/isityalo/ indawo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukugxininisa kwingcaciso ebonakalayo • Ukubhala ngendlela ebonisa ubugcisa, esebenzisa izichazi nezihlomelo • Ukuzihlelela umsebenzi awubhalileyo, elungisa iziphene zopelo, iimpazamo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Uqonda asebenzise izimnini ezakhiwe kwizibizo (umz. ubuso bukaThandi) • Ukuqalisa ukuqonda ukuba isilandulo silandelwa sisibizo esingenaceba (umzekelo, andifuni manzi) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa, umzekelo, uyise + nini nanini > uSonininanini, amathe + ubunzima > uMathanzima

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 11-12	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ecacileyo • Ukubhala iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukubalisa amabali aphinde awaphinde **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda, efumana inkxaso, ekwaxoxa ngesihloko ajonge nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, esebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigama esitsha • Ukunika ulandelelwano lweziganeko, isimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa (umzekelo, ukuchaza iimvakalelo zabalinganiswa, nokuthetha malunga nezizathu ezibangela ukuba benze izinto ezithile) • Ukunika isenzo nesiphumo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe aze azalanise iincwadi nobomi bakhe	**Ukubhala ibali esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukubhala isivakalisi esiyintloko esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa izichazi ezithile • Ukubhala isivakalisi sokuvala esifanelekileyo • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi zibe ngumhlathi ondindeneyo esebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala umhlathi evakalisa ekwacacisa uluvo oluthile** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezi-2 ukuya kwezi-3 • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe • Ukuchaza ngendlela ebonisa ingqiqo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izibizo (umzekelo, itshokhwe) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezalathisi/ izimelabizo zokwalatha (umz. le, leyo, leya, ezi) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezenzi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ezikwixesha langoku kwimo emfutshane • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa u'kufuneka' ukubonisa ukunyanzeleka. **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 11-12			**Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo	
Iveki 13-14	**Ukuphulaphula iingcaciso zomlomo ezimalunga nezinto/ izilwanyana/izityalo/ iindawo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchaza ukuba yintoni • Ukuchaza ukuba yeyokwenza ntoni • Ukwahlula izinto eziyinxenye kwinto epheleleyo • Ukwenza umzobo awuleyibhelishe • Ukusebenzisa isigama esizalana nezinye izifundo	**Ukufunda iitekisi zokunika ulwazi**, umzekelo, ezithathwe kwezinye izifundo Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko, efumana inkxaso, ekwazikhumbuza ngesigama esibalulekileyo • Ukufunda umhlathi achonge uluvo oluphambili nesivakalisi esiyintloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga netekisi nezinto ezibonwayo, umzekelo, iigrafu, imizobo, iitheyibhile	**Ukubhala ingcaciso/ umhlathi/izivakalisi ezimalunga nento/ izilwanyana/izityalo/ iindawo** • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile, ezifanelekileyo • Ukuchaza imbonakalo ebonwayo • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala ezichanekileyo • Ukubhala iidrafti, ukufumana ingxelo, ukuhlela nokubhala ngokutsha	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukugxininisa kwisinye nesininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezikwimo yesininzi, umzekelo, amanzi • Ukusebenzisa isimnini (umzekelo, yam, yakho, yethu, yakhe, yazo, yawo) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sobunjani (umzekelo, ngokukhawuleza, ngokucotha) • Ukukhulisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganisi ezibonisa ukongeza, ulandelelwano nokuchasa **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 13-14	**Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko		**Ukuzoba/ukufakela aleyibhelishe iitekisi ezinezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu/iiplani (izicwangciso) • Ukusebenzisa iinkcukacha azithathe kwitekisi ebonwayo okanye ebhaliweyo • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezithile • Ukusebenzisa amagama namabinzana aphambili • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo	

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 15-16	**Ukuphulaphula umntu obalisa** ngesiganeko esithile **esimehleleyo** • Ukuchonga izimvo nabantu ababaluleke kakhulu • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nento eyenzeke kuqala, nelandelayo, njalo njalo, ebalisa ngesi siganeko sinye ngendlela yakhe **Ukudlala umdlalo wolinganiso weemeko aziqhelileyo** • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi neentshukumo ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa umxholo ngendlela ebonisa ingqiqo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukubalisa okanye ukuphinda abalise amabali	**Ukufunda amabali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukufundela ukufumana iinkcukacha nokusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni ukufumana ulwazi • Ukuqonda isigama • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula emalunga nebali (umzekelo umyalezo nesimo sentlalo) **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukufunda iitekisi ezingobuqu nezingentlalo**, umzekelo, idayari okanye ileta yobuhlobo • Ukuthetha malunga nezimvo eziphambili • Ukufundela iinkcukacha nokuqaphela isigama esingekho sesikweni • Ukuthetha malunga nesakhiwo nesibuliso **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa itekisi ayifundileyo nobomi bakhe	**Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo elula** • Ukwazisa iimpawu zeleta yobuhlobo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala okungekho sesikweni • Ukubhala ubuncinane imihlathi emifutshane emibini • Ukusebenzisa isigama esitsha neempawu zokubhala azifundileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala noqhawulo-magama nokuqhawula imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo emfutshane, umzekelo, uhamba, uhambe • Ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane nemo ende yezenzi kwixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, umzekelo, ubetha, uyambetha, ubethe, umbethile • Ukusebenzisa iintlobo zezenzi • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zexesha ezibonisa ukuxhaphaka okanye ukunqaphazeka kwento (umzekelo, ‘Udla ngokundityelela. ’) • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukuphikisa (kodwa), isizathu (kuba) nenjengo (ukwenzela ukuba) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo, umzekelo, phantsi/ phezulu)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **1 7 -18**	**Ukwenza ukhangelo lweenkcukacha lwaseklasini**, umzekelo (ukwenza udliwano-ndlebe oogxa bakhe baseklasini), ukubhala iimpendulo kwitshathi okanye igrafu • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuqhuba udliwano-ndlebe ngentlonipho • Ukubhala iinkcukacha ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa amagama namabinzana aphambili **Ukugcina incoko emalunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo iqhuba, esenzela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukuphulaphula nokunika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuthetha • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe, umzekelo, Kutheni ucinga ukuba. . . ?	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iithayimtheyibhile namaxesha eenkqubo zikamabonakude/ iitshathi/iitheyibhile/ imizobo/izazobe zokucinga/iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko, efumana inkxaso, ekwazikhumbuza ngesigama esibalulekileyo • Ukufunda umhlathi achonge uluvo oluphambili nesivakalisi esiyintloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephuma kwitekisi nezinto ezibonwayo • Ukubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi ekhangela iinkcukacha ezithile **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukuzakhela iphepha-mbuzo elilula** • Ukubhala imibuzo ngokucacileyo • Ukushiya isithuba seempendulo • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuza ngokucahenekileyo **Ukubhala umhlathi evakalisa ekwacacisa uluvo oluthile** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4, efumana inkxaso • Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe • Ukuchaza ngendlela ebonisa ingqiqo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambaxa (umzekelo, iphephandaba, impelaveki) **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwandisa ukusebenzisa imo emfutshane nemo ende yesenzi kwixesha langoku nelidlulileyo, umzekelo, ubetha, uyambetha, ubethe, umbethile • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa ixesha elizayo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa u'kufuneka' ukubonisa ukunyanzeleka. • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zoquko **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo, umzekelo, phantsi/ phezulu)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 2				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 17 -18		**Ukusombulula iiphazili zamagama ukwenzela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo • Ukuchaza iintsingiselo zamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa kwisivakalisi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa iincwadi neetekisi azifundileyo		
Iveki 19-20	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 21-22	**Ukuphulaphula iingcaciso zomlomo ezimalunga nezinto/ izilwanyana/izityalo/ izinto** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuchonga iindawo • Ukuthatha amanqaku eenkcukacha ezibalulekileyo ebalini, umzekelo, kwitshathi/ kwitheyibhile • Ukuchonga izinto ezifanayo nezahlukileyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukubalisa ngamava okanye iziganeko ezimehleleyo ngolandelelwano oluchanekileyo, esebenzisa izihlanganisi	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukuqonda iimpawu zetekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo, eqikelela • Ukuphendula imibuzo emalunga nebali • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuchaza unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, umzekelo, Kuye kwenzeka ntoni xa. . . ? Okanye Ucinga ukuba kutheni kuye kwenzeka into ethile? **Ukufunda iileta zobuhlobo ezilula, esenzezela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukuchonga imiba ephambili • Ukuphendula imibuzo ecacileyo • Ukunika iimpawu zetekisi, umzekelo, umhla, isibuliso	**Ukubhala ungeniso lwedayari** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo wesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekileyo njengesakhelo • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokokulandelelana kwazo okuchanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo, iimpawu zokubhala noqhawulo-magama nokuqhawula imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukuguqula isinye sibe sisininzi **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezibizo ezingabantu okanye iindawo, umzekelo ezinonobumba omkhulu • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi • Ukusebenzisa u-'za' ukubonisa into eseza kwenzeka, umzekelo, Kuza kuna ngomso • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa unobangela nesiphumo (esebenzisa 'ukwenzela ukuba') **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izithetha-ntonye (amagama anentsingiselo efanayo, umzekelo, phulaphula/mamela)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 23-24	**Ukuphulaphula incoko elula emalunga nomba othile** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuxoxa malunga nomba ophambili • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubaphulaphula **Ukuthetha malunga nomva, emva kokuzilungiselela** • Ukukhetha isihloko nomxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukuhlala emxholweni • Ukulandelelanisa mxholo ngendlela ebonisa ingqiqo	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukubalekisa amehlo ekhangela iinkcukacha eziphambili • Ukubuza imibuzo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokunika iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukwenza isishwankathelo sesazobe sokucinga esimalunga netekisi/ indawo ekhethiweyo yetekisi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala itekisi enika ulwazi esebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/imifanekiso/ iigrafu Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba • Ukufunda itekisi ekhethiweyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi alufumene kwitekisi ukuzoba nokuleyibhelisha izinto ezibonakalayo, umzekelo iitheyibhile okanye iitshathi okanye iigrafu **Ukuguqula itekisi ibe kwimo yomzobo**, umzekelo, esebenzisa amanqaku azibhalele wona malunga nolwazi oluqokelelweyo • Ukuguqula itekisi ibe kwimo yomzobo, umzekelo, igrafu okanye itheyibhile • Ukuhlalutya ulwazi **Ukubhala ingxelo elula kwisakhelo,** malunga nolwazi aluqokeleleyo • Ukuphononongа ulwazi olo, efumana inkxaso Ukusebenzisa isakhelo esifanelekileyo sengxelo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isini sesiduna nesikhomokazi (umzekelo, inkunzi/ imazi) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi zezenzi, umzekelo: Umntwana **u**funda incwadi/umntwana **u**ya**yi**funda incwadi • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Amagama ahambelanayo ngokwentsingiselo, umzekelo, iqweqwe nephepha ngamagama athetha nge”ncwadi”

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 25-26	**Ukuphulaphula ingoma/ umbongo olula** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi yokufundisa okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukuxoxa malunga nomba ophambili • Ukuxoxa umba ophambili • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe • Ukuchonga isingqi • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukudlala ingoma/ imiqolo ethile **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda imibongo okanye iingoma** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nombongo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa malunga nesingqi • Ukuxoxa ngothelekiso olwenziwa embongweni **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuwaqonda • Ukufunda ekhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, efunda ngesantya nokukhwaza okufanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuthelekisa itekisi namava akhe	**Ukubhala umhlathi olula esebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala efumana inkxaso** • Ukukhetha umxholo onika umdla • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali esifanelekileyo njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa isiqalo, umbindi nesiphelo • Ukubalisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha adibanise izivakalisi ngo-'yaye' no-'kodwa' • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala • Ukwahlula imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, esebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukufumana ingxelo malunga nomxholo nokusetyenziswa kwegrama nesigama • Ukujonga upelo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela **Ukwenzela ukwandisa ulwazi:** **Ukuzibhalela njee**, umzekelo, umbongo olula onemigca emine okanye izivakalisi ezine ezinesingqisho ezilula • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukubhala izivakalisi ezinesingqisho ezimalunga nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uthelekiso olunye **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukufinyeza amagama, umzekelo: umzekelo/ umz. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isimelabizo soqobo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo zoqobo (umzekelo, mna, wena, bona, zona, lona) • Ukusebenzisa izihlomelo- • Ukusebenzisa izimelabizo zokukumbi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukufakela isimaphambili nesimamva kwingcambu yegama

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **27-28**	**Ukuphulaphula nokulandela imiyalelo elula**, umzekelo yokwenza into ethile • Ukuqikelela okuza kulandela • Ukuxoxa ngeenkcukacha ezithile zetekisi • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukuxoxa malunga nohlobo lwesenzi esisetyenzisiweyo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso ezilula • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda itekisi elandela inkqubo**, umzekelo, iresiphi/ imiyalelo (umzekelo ukuqoba ikhadibhodi) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi Ukucacisa izinto ezibonwayo • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi • Ukuxoxa malunga nento ekufuneka yenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuchaza iimpawu zezinye zeetekisi azifundileyo	**Ukwenza imephu yengqondo (*mind map*) esishwankathela itekisi emfutshane, esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukuchonga ubuncinane imiba ephambili emithathu • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iisimboli/ imizobo/nezinye iitekisi eziyimizobo ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo • Ukujonga upelo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, esebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukujonga upelo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amagama adla ngokubhidaniswa (umzekelo, hlala/dlala **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Uqonda asebenzise izimnini ezakhiwe kwizibizo (umz. ubuso bukaThandi) • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ukuchaza iintshukumo • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 3				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki **2 9 -30**	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko asiqhelileyo (umzekelo, lmozulu)** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukugcina incoko iqhuba • Ukuvakalisa izimvo zakhe • Ukhuhlonipha izimvo zabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bathethe ulwimi olongezelelweyo **Ukwenza imidlalo yolinganiso elula** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo nolwimi olufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukwakha umxholo webali ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ilizwi, iintshukumo zomzimba nezijekulo ukudlulisa intsingiselo • Ukubiza amagama ngokuvakalayo nangokuchanekileyo	**Ukufunda umdlalo wolinganiso** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda • Ukunika umxholo webali • Ukuxoxa malunga nabalinganiswa kunye nentshukumo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa libali • Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zetekisi ngakumbi iimpawu zokubhala nesakhiwo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ekhwaza, ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuyiqonda itekisi • Ukufunda ekhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, efunda ngesantya nokukhwaza okufanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika ingxelo yencwadi enikwa ngomlomo, enomxholo nesakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe	**Ukubhala ingxoxo yababini emfutshane**, esebenzisa indlela yokubhala engekho sesikweni (kwisakhelo) • Ukunika abalinganiswa abafanelekileyo • Ukukhulisa incoko nentshukumo ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa intetho ngqo • Ukusebenzisa uphawulo-ntetho olufanelekileyo, umzekelo, ikholoni, uphawu lokhuzo nolombuzo • Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, esebenzisa imephu yengqondo • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukufumana ingxelo aze ahlaziye umsebenzi wakhe • Ukulungisa iziphene • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo, eyahlula-hlulwe ngokufanelekileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lwezandi ukupela amagama, umzekelo ukwakha amagama azalana ngokwemvakalo okanye ngokwembonakalo **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa amanani amazwi nangokweendawo zawo, umzekelo, nye, bini, njalo njalo kunye nokuthi yokuqala, yesibini, yokugqibela, njalo njalo. • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi, kuquka ezo zinxulumene namaqondo obushushu • Ukusebenzisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zezichazi, kuquka ezo zinxulumene nobudala **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 31-32	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kumabali aziwayo asekelwe kwinyani/amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali). Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ?; Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxa malunga nesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa malunga nolandelelwano lweziganeko, ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nento eyenzeke kuqala, eye yalandela, njalo njalo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ? Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ?	**Ukubhala ibali/umhlathi olula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sebali njengesakhelo • Ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngendlela ebonisa ukusebenzisa ingqikelelo, ngakumbi uluhlu lwesigama • Ukudibanisa izivakalisi zibe ngumhlathi ondindeneyo esebenzisa izimelabizo, izihlanganisi neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elifanelekileyo lezenzi engalixubi • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso** • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lwamagama abonwa rhoqo kwiitekisi kunye namagama asetyenziswa rhoqo entethweni **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isinye nesininzi (umz. iphepha - amaphepha • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezalathisi/ izimelabizo zokwalatha (umz. le, leyo, leya, ezi) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokusetyenziswa kwezichazi • Ukusebenzisa isihlomelo sexesha (umzekelo, ngomso, izolo) • Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlomelo zendawo (**nga**sekhaya), zexesha (**ngo**Lwesine, **nge**sidlo sasemini), zobunjani (kakhulu) **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izichasi (amagama aneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo, umzekelo, phantsi/ phezulu)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 31-32		**Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukufunda iileta zobuhlobo ezilula (esenzezela ukwandisa ulwazi)** • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela okusekelwe ekukrwaqueni itekisi • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo yeleta • Ukuxoxa malunga nesakhiwo seleta **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuwaqonda • Ukufunda ekhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, efunda ngesantya nokukhwaza okufanelekileyo		

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 33-34	**Ukuphulaphula nokuxoxa malunga nentetho** • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukubhala iinkcukacha ezithile kwitshathi okanye imephu yengqondo **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphulela nokuthethela ukwandisa ulwazi** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/izalathiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko ajonge nemifanekiso • Ukuqaphela indima edlalwa yimifanekiso neefoto ekwakheni intsingiselo • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga netekisi • Ukushwankathela umhlathi, efumana inkxaso **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukuvakalisa impendulo ebonisa uvakalelo malunga neetekisi azifundileyo • Ukuthelekisa itekisi namava akhe obomi	**Ukufunda tekisi enika ulwazi enezinto ezibonakalayo**, umzekelo, iitshathi/ iitheyibhile/imizobo/ izazobe zokucinga/ iimephu/ imifanekiso/iigrafu ukubhala itekisi • Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ukuya kwemithathu • Ukupela nokuphawula intetho ngokuchanekileyo **Ukubhala iitekisi enika ulwazi olubonakalayo** • Ukwenza imephu yengqondo (*mind map*) esishwankathela itekisi emfutshane, efumana inkxaso • Ukubhala izinto ezilungileyo nezingalunganga kwitheyibhile • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukuqalisa ukuqonda ukuba isilandulo silandelwa sisibizo esingenaceba (umzekelo, andifuni manzi) • Ukusebenzisa isimnini (umzekelo, yam, yakho, yethu, yakhe, yazo, yawo) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ezikwixesha langoku kwimo emfutshane • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukongeza (yaye, kwaza) kunye nolandelelwano (emva koko, phambi koko) • Ukucazulula izivakalisi ezilula ekhupha intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi, umzekelo, “UBongi/ ufunda/incwadi yakhe” • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ingxelo-ntetho • Ukusebenzisa amagatya obalulo (umzekelo, ‘Igolide, eyembiwa eRhawutini, yimveliso ebalulekileyo. ’)

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 33-34				• Ukusebenzisa iziphumlisi (iikhoma) ukwahlula izibizo ezidwelisiweyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo xa kubhalwa intetho-ngqo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa
Iveki 35-36	**Ukuphulaphula ibali** (Khetha kuncwadi/ amabali emveli/ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo/ awokulinga izinto/ ahlekisayo/ angamaphupha/obomi benyani/embali) Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanelekileyo nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukushwankathela ibali • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ?; Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? • Ukunika uluvo lwakhe, enika isizathu salo, umzekelo, kwimiba yendlela yokuziphatha ngokwamkelekileyo, eyentlalo nemiba ebalulekileyo esebalini, elumela ngolunye ulwimi apho kuyimfuneko • Ukusebenzisa amaxesha ezenzi awafunde kumabanga adlulileyo, umzekelo imo emfutshane yexesha elidlulileyo nexesha elizayo	**Ukufunda ibali** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda: ukusebenzisa izikhokelo ezisemxholweni, ukufumana intsingiselo yamagama amatsha • Ukuxoxa malunga nomxholo, nesimo sentlalo nabalinganiswa • Ukuxoxa malunga nolandelelwano lweziganeko, ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nento eyenzeke kuqala, eye yalandela, njalo njalo • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula nokuqala ukusebenzisa imibuzo enzima nangakumbi, umzekelo, Kutheni ingenakwenzeka . . . ? Yintoni . . . ? Ucinga ukuba kwenzeke njani . . . ? • Ukuvakalisa acacise izimvo zakhe	**Ukubhala uphononongo lwencwadi** • Ukusebenzisa umxholo nesakhiwo esifanelekileyo • Ukuvakalisa acacise izimvo zakhe • Ukuquka isihloko sencwadi, abadlali nesishwankathelo **Ukubhala ileta yobuhlobo** • Ukukhetha umxholo ofanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhelo, xa sifuneka kuphela • Ukuthetha ngomyalezo ngokuchanekileyo • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukubhala igama lakhe ekupheleni • Ukusebenzisa uhlobo olungekho sesikweni lokubhala olufanele injongo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama • Amagama ahambelanayo ngokwentsingiselo, umzekelo, iqweqwe nephepha ngamagama athetha nge”ncwadi” **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuza, umzekelo, ngubani, yintoni, nini, yiphi, njani, ngoba • Ukukhulisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ebonisa isizathu nenjongo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa ukukhetha (i. . . okanye i. . . .) • Ukusebenzisa ixesha elizayo (umzekelo, ‘Ndiza kumbona ngomso. ’ ‘Ndiza kugoduka kule veki izayo. ’) • Ukwakhela kulwazi lwakhe lokuqonda nokusebenzisa izenzi ezikwimo ende yexesha langoku

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 35-36	**Ukuphulaphula umbongo/imibongo** Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukukhumbula umba ophambili • Ukuxoxa ngomba ophambili • Ukuthelekisa namava akhe • Ukuxoxa malunga nesingqi, imvano-siqalo kunye nemfanozandi (amagama anezandi ezifanayo) • Ukuchonga nokuxoxa malunga nothelekiso (umzekelo, isifaniso) • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukudlala ingoma/ imiqolo ethile **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/ • izalathiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko • Ukubalisa malunga neziganeko ezimehleleyo okanye amava akhe ngendlela elandelelana ngokufanelekileyo, ephendula imibuzo malunga nokuba kuqale kwenzeka ntoni, kwaza kwalandela ntoni, yayintoni elandela emva koko	**Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** Ukufunda imibongo • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuqikelela ngokujonga isihloko sencwadi nemifanekiso • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukuqikelela, izikhokelo ezisemxholweni • Ukuphendula imibuzo malunga nombongo • Ukuvakalisa iimvakalelo ezivuselelwa ngumbongo • Ukuxoxa ngesingqi nemfanozandi • Ukuxoxa ngothelekiso olwenziwa embongweni (izifaniso) **Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda** • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuwaqonda • Ukufunda ekhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, efunda ngesantya nokukhwaza okufanelekileyo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukwenza uphononongo lwencwadi olulandela isakhiwo esithile ebonisa ukuthetha kakuhle ngomlomo	Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala • Ukuqokelela izimvo njengoko zisisa, elungiselela ukubhala • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukuhlela akubhalileyo • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazi-magama ukukhangela indlela yokupela neentsingiselo zamagama **Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	**Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 37-38	**Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwincoko emalunga nesihloko esiqhelekileyo (umzekelo, Umntu ongumzekelo omhle wam/oliqhawe lam)** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukuphulaphula abanye nokubakhuthaza ukuba bathethe **Ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo** • Ukuqikelela nokuchaza izinto ezinokwenzeka • Ukusebenzisa uhlobo lokuqondisa • Ukunika amathuba umntu ancokola naye • Ukhuhlonipha izimvo zabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye ukuba abathethe **Ukuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula nokuthetha** (khetha into eza kwenziwa yonke imihla) • Ukwenza umbongo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolwimi • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo/ • izalathiso • Ukuxoxa malunga nesihloko	**Ukufunda iitekisi zemidiya**, umzekelo, inqaku lemagazini/ ingxelo yeendaba Itekisi ekhutshwe kwincwadi emiselweyo yolwimi okanye uVimba kaTitshala • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi wokufunda: ukuqikelela ukuba itekisi imalunga nantoni ngokuyiphonononga • Ukusebenzisa uluhlu lweendlela zokufunda, umzekelo, ukukrwaqula itekisi, ukubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxoa malunga nomba ophambili kunye neenkcukacha ezithile • Ukuxoxa malunga nokuma kunye noyilo lwetekisi • Ukuthelekisa ukuma noyilo kuthelekiswa noko kwephephandaba **Ukwenza umsebenzi wovavanyo lokuqonda osekelwe kwitekisi (yomlomo okanye ebhaliweyo)** Ukuziqhelisa ukufunda • Ukufunda ngokukhwaza ebiza amagama ngokufanelekileyo, ebonisa ukuqhabalaka	**Ukubhala umhlathi olula esebenzisa isakhelo** • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukufaka uluvo oluphambili olucacileyo • Ukubeka ulwazi ngokokulandelelana okufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi alungelelanise imihlathi ngokufanelekileyo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ezifanelekileyo **Ukwenza ipowusta esenzela ukwandisa ulwazi** • Ukufaka iinkcukacha ezifanelekileyo • Ukufaka umfanekiso • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esichanekileyo • Ukusebenzisa iimpawu zoyilo ezisisiseko, ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, efumana inkxaso • Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala • Ukuhlaziya akubhalileyo • Ukulungisa iziphene • Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela • Ukunika idrafti yokugqibela ecocekileyo necacileyo	**Ukusebenza ngamagama** • Ukupela amagama awaqhelileyo ngokuchanekileyo, esebenzisa isichazi-magama azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelelana kwealfabhethi nonobumba wokuqala wegama xa ekhangela amagama kwisichazi-magama. **Ukusebenza ngezivakalisi** • Ukusebenzisa isilabalabi u'kufuneka' ukubonisa into enyanzelekileyo • Ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ukubonisa umqathango • Ukusebenzisa uthelekiso (umzekelo, nangona, njenge-) • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lombuzo • Ukusebenzisa uphawu lokhuzo **Isigama kwimeko ethile** • Ukusebenzisa amagama athathwe kwiitekisi ezifundwa notitshala okanye azifundela yedwa • Ukusebenzisa izibizo ezimbaxa, umzekelo, uyise + nini nanini > uSonininanini, amathe + ubunzima > uMathanzima

IBANGA 6 IKOTA 4				
Izakhono	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi**
Iveki 37-38		**Ukufunda nokuqonda itekisi yemidiya enemizobo**, umzekelo, iipowusta nezibhengezo • Ukwenza umsebenzi waphambi kokufunda: ukuxoxa ngemifanekiso • Ukucacisa iinkcukacha • Ukuxoxa malunga nenjongo yetekisi • Ukuxoxa malunga nolwimi oluthile olusetyenzisiweyo • Ukuchonga axoxe ngeempawu zoyilo ezifana nombala kunye nobukhulu obahlukeneyo okanye iintlobo zeefonti • Ukuxoxa malunga nokuma kwetekisi • Ukuthelekisa iitekisi ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, iipowusta nezibhengezo **Ukuthetha ngeetekisi azifundele eyedwa/ abazifunde bengababini** • Ukunika izimvo zakhe malunga neetekisi	**Ukubhala amagama neentsingiselo zawo kwisichazi-magama sakhe** • Ukubhala izivakalisi ebonisa intsingiselo ngamagama okanye iingcaciso ezithile	
Iveki 39-40	**UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI**			

ICANDELO LESI-4 UKUHLOLA

4. 1 INTSHAYELELO

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nenkqubo yabafundi. Oku kubandakanya amanyathelo amane: ukuvelisa nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphonononga ubungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqonda ukuze kuncendwe uphuhliso lwabafundi khon'ukuze kuphuculwe inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungekho sesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda) nokusesikweni (Ukuhlola kokufunda). Kwiimeko zombini kufanele ukuba abafundi banikwe ingxelo rhoqo ukukhulisa ukufunda.

Impumelelo yomfundi woLwimi Lwesibini Olongezelelweyo ixhomekeke kuhlolo olungekho sesikweni olwenzeka rhoqo nengxelo evela kutitshala njengokuba besebenza ngetekisi nemisebenzi. Isicwangciso sikatitshala sibeka phantsi umxholo ofunekayo, izakhono neendlela zokufundisa nokufunda apha enyakeni. Oku kokuza kuhlolwa kwizinga elinyukayo lokukhula(lwenkqubela phambili). Ayiyiyo yonke into ebifundisiwe mayihlolwe ngokusesikweni. Nakuba kunjalo kubalulekile ukuba inkqubela phambili yabafundi ihlolwe ngenkqubo yokuhlola esesikweni nengekho sesikweni kuba oku kusisiseko sokuceba izifundo.

Izakhono zabafundi zokumamela, ukukwazi ukuthetha, ukukwazi kwabo ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo nezakhono zokubhala apho kuyimfuneka kufuneka kuqwalaselwe imihla ngemihla.

Kukwabalulekile ukuba abafundi bahlolwe *ukuqonda oko bakufundileyo* hayi ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda amagama nokwahlula amagama ngokwezandi. Ukufunda nako makuhlolwe rhoqo kwaye ingabi kukuhlola okwenziwa ngelo xesha kuphela. Ukuhlola ukufunda ngoko ke makwenzeke rhoqo kungabi luhlolo olwenzeka kube kanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okusesikweni makugqale ekufundeni ngokuvakalayo nakwimisetyenzana ezakunceda ukuqonda ukuba umfundi uqonde kangakanani, umzekelo, ukuphinda abalise ibali okanye aphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlola umsebenzi obhalwayo uya kugqala okokuqala kulwazi lomfundi lokunika intsingiselo, nasekubhaleni ngendlela echanelekileyo, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa izakhi zolwimi, upelo neempawu zokubhala nokufunda/iziphumlisi. Konke ukuhlola kufuneka kuqaphele ukuba ukufunda ulwimi yinkqubo ende kwaye abafundi abanakuze bavelise umsebenzi owenziwe ngendlela efanelekileyo xa beqala. Ngoko ke amanyathelo ahlukeneyo enkqubo yokubhala nawo mawafundiswe.

Xa kunikwa umsebenzi wokuhlola ngokusesikweni, kuya kubakho ugqaliso kwisakhono esithile, umzekelo, ukuPhulaphula nokuThetha okanye ukuFunda okanye ukuBhala. Naxa kunjalo, kuba ukufunda ulwimi kuyinkqubo enxulumeneyo, kuza kusetyenziswa izakhono ezingaphaya kwesinye. Izakhi zolwimi mazihlolwe kwimeko ethile. Makuqinisekiswe ukuba ukuhlola akwenziwa njengomsebenzi obhalwayo kuphela, kodwa ukwavumela umsebenzi owenziwayo nesincoko somlomo. Kubalulekile ukuhlola okuqondwa ngabafundi hayi abakukhumbula ngentloko, ngoko ke makuhlolwe izakhono kwimeko ethile kangangoko umz. abafundi bangapela onke amagama ngokuchanekileyo kuvavanyo ngolweSihlanu, kodwa ingaba bayakwazi ukuwasebenzisa la magama enopelo oluchanekileyo xa bebhala/barekhoda iindaba okanye ibali labo ?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola iilwimi makunike ithuba lokuquka bonke abafundi, kufunyanwe neendlela zokubanceda bonke ukufumana okanye ukuvelisa iitekisi zolwimi. Abanye abafundi abeneengxaki zokufunda bangangabi nakho ukufumana ezinye iinjongo njengoko zibekiwe kwiNkcazelo Yepolisi Yekharityhulam NokuHlola

4. 2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGEKHO SESIKWENI OKANYE KWEMIHLA NGEMIHLA

Ukuhlola kokufunda kunenjongo yokuthi gqolo ukuqokelela ulwazi malunga nokusebenza komfundi khon'ukuze akwazi ukuphucula umsebenzi wakhe uthi xhaxhe kunoko enzile.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kusekelwe ekubekeni esweni inkqubela phambili yabafundi. Oku kwenziwa ngokubonisa, ngokuxoxa, ngokwenza imisebenzi yeprakthikhali, ngeenkomfa zabafundi nootitshala, ukufundisa eklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqaphela abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola okusesikweni kufanela kusetyenziswe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuxhobisa kucwangciso lokufundisa kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba oku kubhalwe phantsi. Makungabonwa oku njengokwahlukileyo koko kwaseklasini. Le misebenzi yokuhlola inokukorekishwa ngabafundi okanye ngutitshala.

Kucetyiswa ukuba uqale usebenzise ezi veki zimbini zokuqala zekota usenza ukuhlola okusisiseko kwabafundi. Oku kuhlola kufuneka ukwenze usebenzisa imisebenzi enikwe kwizicwangciso zokufundisa zeeveki ezimbini zokuqala. Le nto iza kukunceda ukuba uqonde ukuba abafundi bakho baza kufuna ukuba ugxile enini na.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Oku kubaluleke kakhulu kuba kuvumela abafundi bakwazi ukufunda nokuqaphela indlela asebenza ngayo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni yemihla ngemihla akurekhodwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Kodwa ke ootitshala bangathanda ukuzigcinela iirekhodi zabo ezingekho sesikweni ezenzelwe ukujonga ukuba umfundi ngamnye uqhuba njani kwimiba ngemiba yesifundo nokwenzela ukucwangcisa nokuqiniseka ukuba abafundi bakhuliswa kwizakhono nokuqonda okufanelekileyo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola kwemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUSESIKWENI

4. 3. 1 IiMfuno zokuHlola okuseSikweni kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eynza inkqubo yokuHlola eseSikweni yonyaka ithathwa njengoHlolo oluseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni iyamakishwa ize *irekhodwe ngokusesikweni* ngutitshala elungiselela ukuqhubela phambili abafundi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola ngokusesikweni kufaneleke ukuba iphononongwe ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangatho kunye nokugcinwa kwemigangatho echanekileyo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kunika ootitshala indlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphononongа inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga ngakumbi kwisifundo esithile. Imizekelo yokuhlola ngokusesikweni iquka uvavanyo, iimviwo, imisebenzi yeprekthikhali, iiprojekthi, imisebenzi ye-orali, imiboniso (enje ngokubalisa ibali, ukutshatisa izinto), ukulinganisa, izincoko, ukuthatha inxaxheba kwimisebenzi yezincoko zomlomo (njengencoko yababini, iincoko, iingxoxo), imisebenzi ebhaliweyo (njengokugcwalisa uxwebu lokusebenzela, ukubhala imihlathi okanye ezinye iindidi zeetekisi), njalo-njalo.

Injongo yokuyila iNkqubo yokuHlola kukuqinisekisa ukuba inkqubo yokuhlola ihlola oko ifanele ukuba ikuhlole, iziphumo azinakuguquguquka ukuba zisetyenzisiwe kwakhona, aludleleleli kwaye lwanele ngokuthi lunike isikhokelo esicacileyo kwiindidi zemisebenzi nepesenti enikwe isakhono ngasinye solwimi esikumsebenzi wokuhlola. Ikwabonisa ugqaliso lokuhlola, oko kukuthi indlela imisebenzi yokuhlola mayenziwe ngayo.

Xa uhlola ngokusesikweni, sebenzisa iimemoranda, iirubriki, iitshekilisti kwakunye nezinye izixhobo ezifanelekileyo zokuqwalasela ukuhlola nokurekhodisha umngangatho wabafundi wokuqonda nezakhono. Khetha isixhobo esifanele umsebenzana lowo, umzekelo, irubriki ilungele ukuhlola umhlathi kunememorandam. Imemorandam ilungele upelo

okanye isicatshulwa.

Iimfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo zezilandelayo:

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni makube igqibekile kwikota yesine, yenze imisebenzi emi-5 ngonyaka. Le misebenzi mihlanu yokuhlola olusesikweni yenza i-75% yamanqaku ephelele kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo kwibanga lesi-4, elesi-5 nelesi-6. Eli nqaku lisesikweni liza kufakela uvavanyo lwaphakathi enyakeni, xa lunikiwe.

- Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlola okusesikweni kwikota nganye mawenziwe phakathi naphakathi kwikota. Uvavanyo lwaphakathi enyakeni kwiKota yesi-2 malwenziwe ekupheleni kwekota.

- Kuza kuba kho uvavanyo ekupheleni konyaka oluza kubalelwa i-25% yamanqaku.

- Umsebenzi ngamnye wokuhlola okusesikweni mawenziwe yimisetyenzana , ukuphulaphula nokuthetha, ukufunda, ukubhala nezakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi, wenziwe ngeentsuku ezithile. Ukwakhiwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi makuhlolwe ngokomxholo.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni mayihlole zonke iinkalo zezakhono zolwimi ukuze eziphambili zihlolwe kwikota nasenyakeni. Qinisekisa ukuba ezi nkalo zihlolwe ngokungekho sesikweni kwanikwa neempendulo kumfundi phambi kokuba bahlolwe ngokusesikweni.

- Konke ukuhlola kwisiGaba esiPhakathi lwenziwa ngaphakathi.

Iindidi zokuhlola ezisetyenzisiweyo mazilungele iminyaka nomgangatho wokukhula komfundi. Le misebenzi mayiquke umxholo wesifundo nemisetyenzana eyahlukileyo elungiselelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni

Umsebenzi ngamnye wokuhlola okusesikweni mawuquke iinkalo nomlinganiselo olandelayo. Mayisekelwe kulwazi nezakhono ezenziweyo kulo kota. Imizekelo enikiweyo ngezantsi yeyokubonisa indlela imisetyenzana mayenziwe ngayo. Sebenzisa iiplani zekota kwisigaba ngasinye ukukhetha imisetyenzana nezakhono ezifunekayo kwisahluko ngasinye somsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni. Iimfuneko zengqokelela yomsebenzi zinikwe ngokweepesenti. Apho kuboniswa khona ama-30% kwisakhono solwimi, kuthetha ukuba ulwabiwo lokugqibela lwamanqaku eso sakhono malube ngama-30% yaxa ewonke, ingabi ngamanqaku angama-30. Izikolo azibekelwanga umda kwinani lamanqaku ezakhono zolwimi. Makuqwalaselwe umlinganiso wesakhono ngasinye ngokwepesenti enikiweyo. Kwibanga lesi-4 uvavanyo lolwazi lolwimi lungasetelwa amanqaku ali-10 nangaphezulu, umlinganiso wokugqibela ungadluli kumlinganiselo obekiweyo.

Xa kubhalwa amacandelo enkqubo yokuplana mawahlolwe kanye ngekota ubuncinane. Ubude beetekisi ezibhalwayo mabugcinwe ngohlobo oluboniswe ngalo kwicandelo lwesi-3. 4:

Ulwakhiwo lomsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni		Ibanga 4	Ibanga 5	Ibanga 6
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha		**40%**	**40%**	**40%**
Ukuphulaphula	Umsetyenzana wokubonisa ukuba umfundi uphulaphule ngokuqonda, umzekelo, phulaphula ulandele izalathiso/phulaphula kwitekisi uphendule imibuzo eqondene nayo, ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala.	20%	20%	20%
Ukuthetha	Umsetyenzana wokubonisa ukuba umfundi uyakwazi ukuzichaza ngomlomo/ngokuthetha, umzekelo, ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwincoko yababini/ingxoxo/ngesihloko esithile okanye itekisi/ nika izalathiso okanye imiyalelo/yenza umbongo/ balisa	20%	20%	20%
	OKANYE			
	Umsetyenzana omnye okanye emininzi edibanise ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ukbonakalisa ukuqonda nokuzichaza, umzekelo, phulaphula ubalise ibali/ phulaphula incoko uxoxe ngayo.	40%	40%	40%
Ukufunda		**30%**	**30%**	**30%**
Ukufunda ngokuvakalayo	Umsetyenzana wokubonisa ukuba umfundi uyakwazi ukufunda ngobuciko, umzekelo, funda ngokuvakalayo kwitekisi ayaziyo (ikota yoku-1 ukuya kweyesi– 4)/funda ngokuvakalayo kwitekisi angayaziyo (ikota yesi-3 ukuya kweyesi– 4). Makufakelwe nebuzo ukuqinisekisa ukuba umfundi ukuqondile oku ebekufunda.	10%	10%	10%
Isicatshulwa esifundwayo	Imisetyenzana nokuba mibini yokubonisa ukuqondwa kwentsingiselo yetekisi ngumfundi abonise nolwazi lwesimo setekisi, umzekelo, phendula imibuzo/balisa kwakhona ibali/qamba isiphelo/nika isishwankathelo/nika izimvo zakho/ chaza isimo setekisi. Iitekisi zingancitshiswa okanye zandiswe xa umfundi ezifundela. Lo msetyenzana mawufanele itekisi ekhethiweyo.	20%	20%	20%
Ukubhala		**20%**	**20%**	**30%**
Ubhalo loyilo/Ubhalo lokudlulisa ulwazi	Umsetyenzana omnye wokubonisa ukuba umfundi uyakwazi ukuzichaza ngobhalo loyilo, umzekelo, abhale itekisi yoyilo (nje- ngebali/umbongo) okanye icandelo layo okanye izivakalisi. Umsetyenzana mawubonise ukusetyenziswa kwezakhi zolwimi ngokomxholo.	10%	10%	10%

Ukwakhiwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi		**10%**	**10%**	**10%**
Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusesikweni	Umsetyenzana okanye emininzi yokubonisa ukuba umfundi unolwazi lokwakhiwa kolwimi nokusetyenziswa kwalo, ukusebenzisa iimpawu zokubhala ngokufanelekileyo/upelo/ukusebenzisa izigaba zentetho ngokufanelekileyo.	10%	10%	10%
Ipesenti yomsebenzi ngamnye		**100%**	**100%**	**100%**

4. 4 INKQUBO YOKUHLOLA

Inkqubo yokuvavanya yakhelwe ukusasaza imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo zesikolo kwikota iphelele. Inkqubo yokuvavanya mayizotywe esikolweni ibonakalisa imihla yokwenziwa kwemisebenzi.

4. 4. 1 Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno

Le theyibhile ilandelayo inika amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zeNkqubo yokuHlola sekota nganye kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo:

Itheyibhile 4. 1: Amabanga 4 – 6

	Ikota yoku- 1	**Ikota yesi- 2**		**Ikota yesi- 3**	**Ikota yesi- 4**	
Ibanga 4	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 1	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 2	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 3/uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 4	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 5	uviwo lokuphela konyaka
Ibanga 5	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 1	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 2	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 3/uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 4	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 5	Uviwo lokuphela konyaka
Ibanga 6	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 1	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 2	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 3/uviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 4	umsebenzi wokuhlola okusesikweni 5	Uviwo lokuphela konyaka
okwenza amanqaku apheleleyo	Uvavanyo oluqhubekayo 75%					Uviwo lokuphela konyaka25%

4. 4. 2 Iimviwo

Umxholo woviwo lokuphela konyaka maluthatyathwe kumsebenzi owenziweyo wonyaka, ube yingqokelela ekhethiweyo yezakhono nemisetyenzana eza kubonakalisa ukulungela komfundi ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelayo.

Uviwo maluquke okulandelayo :

- Isicatshulwa esifundwayo kunye nomsebenzi wesigama
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane yoyilo, kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo kwefomati, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala nopelo.
- Ukubhala itekisi emfutshane, kunye nokusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo kwefomati, igrama, iimpawu zokubhala nopelo.
- Ulwazi nokuqondwa kwegrama, iimpawu zokubhala nopelo.
- Izakhono zokuphulaphula nokuthetha azivavanywa kuviwo kuba zivavanywa kwixesha elide.

Umlinganiso wamanqaku oviwo :

	Ibanga 4	**Ibanga 5**	**Ibanga 6**
Isicatshulwa esifundwayo	60%	60%	50%
Ukubhala	25%	25%	35%
Ukwakhiwa nokusetyenziswa kolwimi	15%	15%	15%
Ipesenti yonke	100%	100%	100%

4. 5 UKUREKHODISHA NOKUNIKA INGXELO

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokweeNkcazelo zePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili xa epasile ukuya kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi kufanele zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufonela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela imbalelwano evela esikolweni okanye eklasini isiya kubazali, njalo njalo. Ootitshala kumabanga onke banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye. Amazinga ohlukileyo okusebenza kunye neepesenti ahambelana nazo adweliswe kwiTheyibhile engasezantsi.

Iikhowudi neepesenti zokurekhoda nokuripota (nokunika ingxelo ngomsebenzi)

IKHOWUDI	INKCAZELO NGENDLELA AQHUBE NGAYO KUMSEBENZI WAKHE UMFUNDI	IPESENTI
7	Uphumelele emagqabini	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngoqaqambileyo	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 – 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Ootitshala besifundo mabarekhode amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike iripoti ngokweepesenti zesifundo kwiripoti khadi yomfundi.

4. 6 UPHONONONGO LOKUHLOLA

Uphononongo okanye imodareyishini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni ochanekileyo. Uphononongo lwenziwa esikolweni, esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongа okanye zokumodareyitha kufuneka zimiliselwe ukungqinisisa yonke imisebenzi yesiXhosa ehlolwayo.

Abaphononongi ezikolweni mabanike inkcazo enobulunga ukuqinisekisa ukuba uhlolo ezikolweni lukwiqondo eliphezulu. Uphononongo malungabi kukujonga inani elililo lemisebenzi eyenziweyo okanye ukuba imemorandam isetyenziswe ngendlela eyiyiyo na. Kwiilimi oku kuthetha ukuba abaphononongi baza kunika inkcazo eyiyiyo kwimigangatho yemibuzo kuvavanyo lokuqonda, ubuninzi bokokubhala okwandisiweyo; ubulunga bezixhobo zokuhlola nezithuba ezinikiwayo zoveliso nokuzibandakanya kukatitshala neencwadi zabafundi nobungqina bomsebenzi womfundi.

Iinkqubo zophononongo maziqinisekise ukuba ukuthelekelela kwamaxabiso kunikwe ngokungaguquguqikiyo kuwo wonke amabanga esigaba. Umzekelo, ixabiso lesithathu elinikwe yenye ititshala kufuneka libonakalise umgangatho omnye wezakhono nolwazi olunikwe yenye ititshala. Kubalulekile ke ngoko ukuba Iintloko Zezifundo mazenze uhlolo lwangaphakathi rhoqo.

4. 7 ULWAZI GABALALA

Olu xwebhu kufanele lusetyenziswe nalaa alandelayo:

4. 7. 1 [IProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola] isihlomelo kuxwebhu oluyipolisi, *isiQinisekiso (iSatifikethi) sikaZwelonke esiPhezulu: isiQinisekiso esikumgangatho wesi-4 kwiSakhelo sikaZwelonke sesiQinisekiso (i-NQF), malunga neProtokholi yeSizwe yokuHlola (kwiBanga R – 12).*

4. 7. 2Uxwebhu olungeeMfuno zokoNyuselwa nokuPasiswa kwabafundi kwiBanga R – 12.

ULUHLU LWENKCAZELO YAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezwa ulwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke okukwisicatshulwa ke ngoko, ababhali kufuneka basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke ezo zinxibelelanisi

litherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo; oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

litekisi ezibonwayo neziviwayo- iindlela ezinxulumeneyo zokunxibelelana ezinokuquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo, isandi, ividiyo, njl njl

ljenra(genre)-iintlobo iitekise ezihlanganiswe ngayo, umz. Inoveli, umdlalo, isihobe, ileta yoburhulumente, ileta yobuhlobo

litekisi ezimfutshane- umz. lileta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, iingxelo, iifeksi

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo; eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo

Imephu yengqondo –ukubonisa isihloko apho amagama angundoqo neengcinga zicwangciswe khona ngokuzotywa

Imfano-zandi –amagama anezandi eziphindaphindayo

Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu- abafundi baqokelela ulwazi kwiziqendu ezahlukileyo zetekisi (ukubumba amagama adityanisiweyo), ukuthelekelela (ukufunda phakathi kwemigca), ukunika ubukhulu bokwenzekayo (nika uluvo) nokuxabisa itekisi (ukuchaza ukuba uyithandile okanye hayi nesizathu)

Imibuzo ekwiqondo elisezantsi- yimibuzo apho abafundi bakhumbula izinto ezenzekileyo, umz. Bangobani abalinganiswa abaphambili ebalini? igama lomlinganiswa ophambili ngubani? Ebefunda phi?

Imibuzo evalekileyo-yimibuzo efuna impendulo enye, umz. ' Ewe' okanye 'hayi'

Imibuzo evulekileyo- imibuzo enokuphendulwa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo; umfundi makaphendule imibuzo esebenzisa amagama aphuma kuye. Umz. Ucinga ukuba inkwenkwe yayi baleka ntoni? Ucinga ukuba ebefanele kukwenza ntoni?

Impixano-ingxabano phakathi kwabalinganiswa ebalini

Impoxo - kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo; apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike

phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Imvakalo-zwi-1. ipateni yokuphakama kwelizwi okanye isandi sokuthetha ukubonakalisa izakhiwo . zokusetyenziswa kolwimi njenge zivakalisi

2. Ikwabonisa umahluko phakathi kweentetho nemibuzo ibonakalise nemvakalelo yesithethi

Imvano-siphelo- amagama okanye imigca yesihobe ephela ngesandi esifanayo nonobumba

Ingxoxo- mpikiswano -kwingxoxo kuphikisana amaqela amabini. Lamaqela anenjongo yokuqinisekisa kumgwebi nabaphulaphuli ukuba umbono wabo kwisihloko esinikiweyo unentsingiselo nokusabeleka ngaphezu kowelinye iqela eliphikisayo.

Inkqubo yolongezelelo lweelwimi ezininzi (*additive multilingualism*) - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya; oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo. umz. Amaqhalo nezaci, isikweko, isimntwiso, isifaniso

Intsingiselo yentsusa/eqhelekileyo - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle mhlawumbi bentombi.

. **Irejista/Ulwimi oluthethwa ngabantu abathile** - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz: - xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli; isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale futhi ukuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

Isifanadumo -kukusebenzisa amagama ukwenza izandi ezizichazayo (umz. Ukuchaphaza kwemvula)

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswe enye into xa kuchazwa enye into, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimbo – indlela ecacileyo neyodwa umbhali acwangcisa amagama ngayo ukufumana ifuthe elithile. Isimbo sidibanisa kakhulu ingcinga echazwayo nobubodwa bombhali. Ezi zicwangciso ziquka ukhetho lwamagama olulodwa nemiba yobude nesakhiwo sezivakalisi, ithoni nokusebenzisa ukugqebela

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu; kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

Isingqisho – ipateni eqhelekileyo ephindaphindayo yesandi

Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

Itekisi- intetha okanye uyilo ngokubhala, ukuthetha okanye okubonwayo

Izijekulo- ukushukuma kobuso okanye umzimba ukubonisa intsingiselo(umz. Ukunqwala ngentloko ukubonisa ukuvuma)

Ithoni/imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama; eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi; kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo; kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Izicatshulwa ezinobunyaniso – izicatshulwa ezisetyenziswa kwihlabathi (amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba

Izichasi-amagama achasanayo

Udliwano-ndlebe- umsebenzi wokuqokelela ulwazi okanye ingxoxo phakathi kwabantu ubuso ngobuso, kubhekiselwe kwinjongo ethile.

Uhlolo –yinkqubo ecwangcisiweyo eqhubekayo yokuqokelela ulwazi lomfundi ngeendlela ezahlukileyo**.**

Uhlolo oluqhubekayo-luhlolo lwemisebenzi enziwayo unyaka wonke

Ukuhlela-inkqubo yokwenza uyilo lokuqala letekisi nokuliphinda, kuquke nokulungisa ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, iimpwu zokubhala nokufunda neziphoso zopelo, ukukhangela ukubhala okuneengcinga ezinamathelananyo nokwakhiwa kokunamathelana; kwimidiya, ukuhlela kuquka isakhiwo, ukhetho nokuyila iitekisi

Ukukrwaqula - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi

Ukuqal’ugwebe- ukuqala ugwebe umntu, iqela, ingcinga okanye unobangela

Ukuqhawula amagama ngokwezandi- yenye yeendlela zokufunda igama ongalaziyo.

Ukuquka – umthetho-siseko othi imfundo mayifikeleleke kubo bonke abafundi nokuba bafunda njani, imvelaphi yabo nolwazi labo

Ukushicilela- xa abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, umz. Ngokuwunika utitshala, ngokuwuxhoma edongeni leklasi okanye ibhodi yezaziso, okanye ngokuwufakela kwingqokelela yezicengcelezo

Ulwimi lwasekhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa; olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga; ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo – lulwimi olufundwayo olongezwe kulwimi lwasekhaya.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive enosizi efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz: - Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “incoko yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligobe kwindlela yemoto

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umngangatho wokuzifundela- umngangatho apho umfundi anakho ukufunda itekisi ngocoselelo lwe-95% (kungabikho mpazamo engaphezu kwenye kumagama a -20). Umngangatho wokuzifundela yitekisi enobulula kumfundi.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz: - ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola-umsebenzi wokuhlola abafundi onemisetyenzana okanye iziqingatha.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unobangela (nefuthe)-ukunyuka kwesenzeko okanye isimo

Uvutho-ndaba – elona nqanaba libalulekileyo kwibali apho zonke iziganeko zisencochoyini kwaye ibali liya ngokukhula.